HANDICAPPING CONFIDENTIAL
A Professional Approach To Crushing The Races
By Richard Reese
Handicapping Confidential

(Revised 2015)

A Professional Approach To Crushing The Races

By Richard Reese
Copyright 2011, 2015 © by Richard Reese  
All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, including electronic, photocopying, recording, or by any information or storage-and-retrieval system without the prior permission, in writing, from the author.

Published by

Richard Reese  
412 Olive Ave. Suite 305  
Huntington Beach, Ca. 92648

Past Performance listings are Copyrighted c.2007, 2010, 2015 by Churchill Downs Technology Initiatives doing business as Brisnet and are reprinted with permission of the copyright owner.

Printed in the United States of America
The Unavoidable Disclaimer

It should not be assumed that the methods, techniques or angles presented in this book will be profitable or that they will not result in losses. Past results are not necessarily indicative of future results. Examples in this book are for educational purposes only. This is not a solicitation of any offer to buy or sell anything. There is risk of loss in horse wagering just as there is probability of profit. Wager and invest at your own risk. Take responsibility for your own actions. Make your own decisions.
Preface

I still remember those first few months of going to the track as a new handicapper. I would listen in on conversations from other horse players and it was so fascinating to me because they sounded so knowledgeable and sure of themselves. I've now put in close to 20 years in this game and I now know that most of those guys like the sound of their own voice more than anything and it doesn't necessarily translate into being profitable at the track.

I've never made money in this game from following the advice of others and I don't expect to. You have to do it for yourself in this game or else you're done. Gambling on the horses or what I like to call investing in the horses requires skill. Anybody who bets money on anything in the hope that luck will make them a winner must have an abundance of beginner's luck (soon to run out), otherwise they're just throwing money away.

Don't think betting on the horses is an easy way to make a living because it isn't. I make a lot of money betting the ponies, but I work hard and put in the hours processing the information that I receive, plus I know all the rules to the game.

This book is written for people who are willing to put in the effort, but never got the instruction manual when they got their handicapping card. Everything it takes to become a winning and profitable handicapper is included in this book.

All that is required is to do a good job handicapping and then have the horses run true to form. Easy, right!

*   *   *

I wanted to update the previous version of my Handicapping Confidential book written in 2010-2011 because it was starting to feel a little bit rough around the edges. Some chapters remain the same or with slight revision because what had been written remains true today. I have included several new chapters with over 70+ pages of new material in this revised edition, as well as taking out material that I thought was outdated from the original book.
"I was at the track and this guy comes up to me and shows me a ticket for $1000 dollars to win on the most favorite of horses. All the professional handicappers had this horse as their best bet. I told the guy, 'Listen to me, I know what I am saying, go cancel that goddamn ticket and buy one for two dollars.' After the race was over, that GODDAMN horse didn't even show!"
~Grandpa Story

In the Beginning

My grandfather retired in the late 80s from sales and he needed something to do. I don’t know how he got started handicapping horse races, but once my grandfather got started on something he finished it to the best of his abilities. This new hobby became a second profession. He would leave from home at 7:00 a.m. and after grabbing a quick bite to eat would enter the gates of Hollywood or Santa Anita Park around eight o’ clock, like he was one of the grounds crew (keep in mind racing didn’t begin until 1:00 p.m.)

My grandmother didn’t approve of him going to the track on a daily basis until he came home having hit the pick all one day for $37,500. He pulled wads of cash from his pockets and said to her, “Here, make sure they counted right.” And my grandmother diligently counted for several minutes and said, “Yes, it’s all here.” From that point on instead of a disapproving brow she would ask, “When are you going back to the track?”

My mom and I would visit my grandparents on Sunday evenings and usually once a month I would receive from him a Santa Anita mug, wallet, clock, or whatever the track promotion was for that particular month. I even remember visiting my grandparents on my birthday and he said, “Oh, I’ve got your present right here,” and it was a Santa Anita watch. My grandfather wasn’t particularly doting, but my grandmother made up for his deficiencies with her love and acceptance. Sometimes on my visits grandpa would talk
about the magnificence of the horse, the colorful silks of the jockeys, and the beautiful fountains and manicured lawns with colorful flowers every hue of the rainbow. Every now and then he would invite me to go with him to the track, but I always said, “NO,” as I knew how early he left and as a boy I was still smarting from the time he took me to Tijuana, Mexico on Christmas Eve for what turned out to be the longest day of my life. And a day with my grandpa at the track might just turn out to be the 2nd longest day of my life. No Thank You!

I was in my final year of college and I came home one weekend for a visit and sitting on the table was this letter from a how to company. The how to in this case was making a daily profit from horse racing, so you could retire early and wealthy. Normally, I would have just thrown out that piece of junk in the “86” bin and been on my way, but the mailer was awfully compelling on the money side and combined with the stories of my grandfather I said to myself, why not give it a try. If nothing else I could take my grandfather to the track and we could enjoy the magnificence of the track together and maybe make a few bucks in the process.

About a week later I received the product and read it cover to cover. It was really only about 20 pages and it covered a set of mechanical rules you would use to qualify or eliminate horses from betting. If several horses qualified in each race you would then bet on the horse that had the highest qualifying number. The very next day I went to the track for the first time and felt very intimidated by the sights and sounds, but I asked a bunch of questions and was able to figure out how to make a bet. I followed the instructions of the book to the letter, betting on every single race and picking the highest qualifying horse. At the end of the day, betting $10 to win on every race I had two 2nd place finishes and every
other horse I picked finished 3rd or worse. The results were not encouraging, having lost $80 for the day, not including admission, concession, racing form, and the cost of the informational book.

When I got home I was disappointed in the how to book, but a seed had been planted and horse racing just sort of got in my blood. From that point on I wanted to know how do I win at the track? You have winners and you have losers, and if I’m going to play the game I might as well win. I continued to order every racing product that was advertised, receiving mechanical rules, consensus picks, long shots, etc., but nothing made a profit a week at a time. It might make money one or two days, but within the span of a week one would be in the red if they followed the rules of the product.

I was frustrated and about ready to give up and I got this advertisement in the mail about a horse racing seminar in Newport Beach for $1000. I thought to myself, this is the answer to all of my prayers of how to make money at the track and you get what you pay for right? The first half of the seminar was free and if you liked what you heard, then you would pay to hear the second half of the seminar, the meat and bones. The speaker of the seminar was named Dr. Sullivan and he spoke at length of value and only betting overlays, and passing races with underlays. I don’t remember much about the seminar, but that was the main idea of the seminar in that you must find value in a horse race or else over time you’re going to lose. I wanted so badly to win that I paid the discounted price of $700 to hear the second half of the seminar and for that money I received in the mail every two weeks a list of all the horses running on the Southern California circuit with a numerical ranking and their fair value odds or FVO.

So for example:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power Ranking</th>
<th>Fair Value Odds (FVO)</th>
<th>Real Time Odds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horse # 1</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse # 2</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse # 3</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse # 4</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse #5</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>8-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse # 6</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Our instructions would be to always bet the horse or horses that had the highest numerical value and were overlays (odds that are better than they should be) using the tote board to make our final decisions a few minutes before the horses were about to race. In this example, I wouldn’t bet horse number one or two because I wasn’t getting the FVO to bet on them with Horse #1 FVO being 2 and the tote board showing 1 or Horse #2 FVO at 7-2 or 3.50 and its tote board odds showing 3. The bet on this particular race would be horse #3 because his FVO was 5 and his tote board odds were 7. All the other horses in the race had lower numerical values or didn’t qualify because they were underlays (horses that have lower odds than they should and from a value standpoint are not worth betting).

The concept of betting on value is correct, but this presupposes that whatever is generating the picks to give a numerical value to and FVO is good at predicting the contenders in a race, as well as setting the correct fair value odds. And because of the power rating or numerical value it assigns to each horse, one has to realize that a computer is crunching the numbers. And not only that, but it presupposes you have an advantage in
terms of wagering on every race, or at least in races where speed and class figures can be configured (having a betting advantage in every race is impossible). Of course at the time none of this registered with me and the $700 dollar experiment lost me even more money at the track because the concept was good, but the machine calculating the numbers wasn’t taking into account all the other factors that make up a winning horse besides class, speed, and pace figures.

For the next five years upon graduating I continued to order and paper test horse racing products as a sort of hobby and in my spare time I analyzed past performance lines of what made a horse a winner. And then bit by bit, after analyzing what must have been over 10,000 races from tracks around the country, all the pieces fell into place. The following chapters in this book represent all my years of experience in how to make a living at the race track. I believe it’s worth every penny you’ve spent and more…
“You can win with the favorites. You just gotta know which (fricken) favorites to pick.” ~An overheard conversation between two race fans

Pace Makes the Race

For the most part, the number one reason a solid favorite fails to win is lack of an ideal pace scenario. In many cases the old adage, “Pace Makes the Race” holds true, but it is a step many handicappers often get lazy doing or fail to do altogether. As a handicapper, you want to get a picture in your mind of how the race is possibly going to be run. And you do that by studying the past performances to see how horses historically like to race.

The first thing I do before handicapping a race is to see how the race will be run by labeling my horses: E, EP, P, S. The (E) horse loves to run alone on the lead, they want and need to run on the front end. (EP) horses can race on the lead, but usually you’ll find them on the front end, 1-3 lengths off the pace. (P) horses don’t like to be on the lead, maintaining contact mid-pack, usually 4-6 lengths off the pace. (S) horses like to run off the pace 6-15 lengths off the lead and like to close in the latter half of a race. For (S) horses, they need a good solid pace in front of them so they can close into those fast fractions. If they don’t get fast fractions and get stuck in a race without much speed to set up their kick, they are severely compromised to win. So how do we go about correctly labeling our horses. Obviously, it isn’t an exact science, but do your best with the information you have and if not give it your best guess. The more practice you have the more intuitive it will become and your profits will increase.

Every race run will have a certain type of pace shape, dictated by the different pace types in the field:
EEE 3 or more (E) horses, any number of (EP), any number of (P), any number of (S).
EE  2 (E) horses, any number of (EP), any number of (P), any number of (S).
E   1 (E) horse, No (EP) horses, any number of (P), any number of (S) horses.
E-EP 1 (E) horse, 1 or more (EP) horses, any number of (P), any number of (S) horses.
EP-EP No (E) horses, 2 or more (EP), any number of (P), any number of (S) horses.
EP  No (E) horses, 1 (EP) horse, No (P) horses, any number of (S) horses.
EP-P No (E) horses, 1 (EP) horse, 1 or more (P) horses, any number of (S) horses.
PP  No (E) horses, No (EP) horses, 2 or more (P) horses, any number of (S) horses.
P   No (E) horses, No (EP) horses, All (P) horses, No (S) horses.
PS  No (E) horses, No (EP) horses, 1 (P) horse, any number of (S) horses.
S   No (E) horses, No (EP) horses, No (P) horses, All (S) horses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Race</th>
<th>Race Shapes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Fast</td>
<td>EEE, EE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Lone Early</td>
<td>E, EP, EP-P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Slow</td>
<td>P, PP, PS, S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1- Fast (Race)

Since there are multiple (E) types in the race, these types of races will have plenty of pace on the front end by horses that want and need the lead. Usually what happens is that the weaker (E) types (not as quick as the other E types) will throw in the towel and can usually
be eliminated from contention. Since these types of races are heavily contested to the 2nd call, they usually set up for good (P) and (S) type horses. However, you must check and see if there is a dominant (E) type of horse that is superior in the field. If superior it might go gate to wire, but for the most part with so much speed on the front end it usually compromises all but the best of horses. When there is no dominant (E) horse, then it is likely all of these (E) horses will finish out of the money. Very good (EP) horses also stand a chance in this type of race, but they have to be careful not to get caught up too close on the front end with the other (E) types. I usually look at (P) and (S) types in this spot on the win end.

2- Lone Early (Race)

Good (E) and (EP) horses are very dangerous when they find themselves alone on the lead. Even lone speed types that have shown poor form, tend to get brave when left alone on the lead. This situation is even more dangerous in sprint races, where a majority of winners are on the lead or within a couple of lengths entering the stretch run. Never ignore a (E) or (EP) type of horse in a lone early race shape.

3- Honest (Race)

Most races you handicap fall into this category. While good (P) and (S) types can win these races, they are hampered by lack of a faster paced race needed to set up their run. These races favor good (E) and (EP) horses and looking at recent form will help you figure out which type looks stronger.

4- Slow (Race)

Since there are no (E) or (EP) types in this race, the race tends to be run with ultra slow fractions. Look for the (P) type of horse that might be able to carve out a nice and
comfortable lead in essence becoming the lone speed of the race. If all horses look similar, then find the horse that closes best in the stretch as your probable winner.

So let’s look at a race date from Santa Anita on March 13, 2010, races 5-10, or in other words the money races, the pick 6 races.

When I go through all of these examples make sure you are following along with me. Read what I say, but also look at the past performance lines I have included and see how I am processing the information. Maybe you disagree. Maybe you agree, but follow along. I wrote this book to make you a winning handicapper and the only way you can do that is to follow along with the past performances at the ready.

SANTA ANITA, MARCH 13, 2010

Race 5 (1 1/16 Mile, Optional Claiming 62500n$y)

#1 One Track Mind- In 5 of his last 7 races the horse is in first place all the way through the 3rd call of a race. In his other 2 races where he was in 2nd and unable to get the lead he eventually faltered badly in the stretch. Horses like this that are true E horses, want and
need the lead. If they don’t get the lead, then they give up. He is an obvious E horse.

**#2 Tap It Light**- This one might be a little tricky to label because in his last three races the horse has shown a tendency to start a bit slow, but in previous races the horse has shown a number of 2nd and 3rd place positioning, whenever you are stuck between two running styles, pick the style the horse has shown more recently. In his last three races he has gone:

6th 5 ½ lengths back at first call and 4th 1 ½ back at 2nd call,

3rd 7 ½ lengths back at first call, and 4th 2 lengths back at 2nd call.

5th 2 ½ lengths back at first call, and 6th 4 ½ lengths back at 2nd call.

When you factor in the positioning to get an idea of where your horse likes to run, don’t forget that you must also include placing in relation to the size of the field, as well.

I would rate this horse a P type, based on his last three races, but I could see a EP rating too.

**#3 Scratched**

**#4 Cape Truth**- Based on his last four races the horse likes to race sort of mid-pack in 4th place. I would rate him a P type.

**#5 Joshua’s Dream**- Based on his last three races you could either put him in the P or S style, but to me he looks more like a P type and that is how I labeled him.

**#6 Mr. Big**- Based on his history I would label him an S horse. He definitely likes to come from off the pace.

**#7 Glowing Praise**- This horse has just come over from another country and only has one race in the states that we can use and so we use it. Based on his last race the horse looks like a P type to me.

**#8 Viscount**- Looking at his overall history, this is a horse that definitely likes to come from off the pace, an easy to identify S type.
#9 Massone- This one can be either labeled a P or S type, but based on his positioning I went with an S type. I won’t fault you if you labeled him a P.

So once I finish with my labeling I write at the top of the page the number of E, EP, P, and S types in the field, along with the pace and race shape. When we label this race we would put: 1 (E) type, 4 (P) types, and 3 (S) type. The pace shape is E, and the race shape is **Lone Early**. We know there is a good possibility of the speed horse going gate to wire because he is the only speed in the race.

In this particular race, #9 Massone (S) type was bet down to favorite status at $1.80, and logically you probably would bet this one down as his last 5 races have come against graded and stakes company, finishing no worse than 4th and now he comes to OC62500n$y. He should have a huge advantage, right.

In terms of pace scenarios, this is probably one of the worst scenarios he could have come up with…a race with no pace and 4 (P) types, and 2 other (S) types to deal with. Who is going to set up the run of these P and S types?

Predictably, our lone (E) horse One Track Mind goes to the lead and never yields, setting fractions of 24.52, 49.20, 1:13.09, 1:36.34, and 1:42.48. And in 2nd was #2 Tap It Light, Mike Mitchell’s sharp horse who had just won in his last race after being off over a year and who had shown a propensity to run as a (EP) in earlier races, and in 3rd was Viscount who had just finished 6th in a G2 event last race. And our favorite with no pace to chase, finished a disappointing 6th burning a lot of tickets and knocking out all of the chalk players in the first leg of the Pick 6.

Always have an advantage before you go to the window, whether that advantage is a pace advantage, something you might have seen watching a horse on video, a trainer...
pattern. Don’t just blindly bet.

Pass, Pass, Pass, until you have Advantage, Advantage, Advantage

Race 6 (6 Furlongs, Claiming 10000)

#1 My Man Sumo- Looks like this one likes to run off the pace based on history. I would label him a P type.

#2 Ever So Humble- Based on his history, other than his last race, this one likes to run on the lead or just off the lead. I would label him an EP type.

#3 Scratched

#4 Scratched

5# The Final Roar- In his last race this one displayed an S type style, but previously demonstrated E and EP type. I decided to go with EP type.

#6 Rochelle’s Jimmy- Is clearly an E type that loves to run on the front end.

#7 Colorful Dancer- Has shown a tendency to come from way off the pace, and shows an S type pattern.

#8 White Lace Jimmy- The horse hasn’t raced in 233 days, but in the past demonstrates an S type.

#9 Aquicksting- Likes to run from on the lead or just off the lead, I would label this one an EP type.

#10 A Royal Tizzy- Usually likes to run just off the pace setter, so a clear EP type.

In this particular heat, you have 1 (E), 4 (EP), 1 (P), 2 (S). Our pace shape is E-EP and we have what would be a Honest race shape. This is an interesting type of race in that
instead of 1 or 2 (EP) types, we have 4 (EP) types that had shown (E) type tendencies, which might move this race towards a Fast type of race shape. We have one lone (P) type horse in #1 My Man Sumo and he just so happens to be the favorite at $1.30. There are so many factors that suggest this horse is a strong favorite, like having an ideal pace scenario behind the speed horses. He also has the fastest final fraction in the field at 23.4, albeit on the turf last out, the next closest is 24.2. The trainer is Jeff Mullins and is known to drop horses several levels and in this case is dropping from Clm32000 to Clm10000. Normally, this might be a red flag, but with this trainer and all the other factors present we know this horse will be tough to beat in this spot. So what happens, predictably the lone speed type, #6 Rochelle’s Jimmy sets fractions of 21.75, 44.62, all the while being pressured and headed by #5 The Final Roar. Our favorite #1 is able to sit off the hot pace and closes in the stretch to win by ½ length over the #8 White Lace Jimmy, who hadn’t raced in 233 days, and finishing 3rd is our EP horse A Royal Tizzy, who changed his running style, running from off the pace in this particular race.

**Race 7 (1 1/8 The Santa Margarita Invitational Grade 1, For Fillies)**

The great Zenyatta was in this race coming off of her scintillating Breeder’s Cup win in the Classic and there are just so few number of superstars that I wasn’t going to bet against her on the win end, nor was there really any reason to bet this race from a value standpoint, unless you were playing the exotics pool. We’ll get into trainer patterns later, but of all the horses running in this particular race, there was only one other major angle horse in the field #1 Dance to My Tune. Her morning line odds were 50-1, she would eventually go off at 51.80, and would finish 2nd, as a 29FDK trainer pattern. You could have keyed Zenyatta, and taken the Lone 29FDK in the 2nd spot for a $1 exacta of $22.50.
You could have just passed the race because you’re not going to be in business long if you bet horses that pay only .30 cents or $2.60 to win, which is actually an overlay because in the ML, Zenyatta was listed at ten cents. I decided to pass the race, but the FDK was there for all to see if you know the signs.

**Race 8 (1 Mile State Bred Optional Claiming 25000n$y on the TURF)**

**#1 Warrens A P Strike**- Easily likes to run from off pace, S type.

**#1A Warrens Attack Cat**- Same style as barn mate, S type.

**#2 Thorondor**- Hasn’t raced in 373 days, but last race ran on the lead, E type.

**#3 Scratched**


**#5 Renegade Storm**- Clearly likes to run from the back, S type.

**#6 Top Feeling**- Likes to run from just off the pace, EP type.

**#7 Soul Candy**- Based on his last 3 races, a P type.

**#8 He’s Really Big**- Using placing and positioning I would label him S type.

**#9 Gold Category**- Placing and positioning once again gives this one S type.

**#10 Pinstripe Kid**- Can either go P or S here. I went with P.

**#11 Adam Suances**- Based on his last four races I would label P type.

**#12 Stella Mark**- Positioning and placing I would give S type.

We have 1 (E), 2 (EP), 3 (P), 6 (S). We have an **Honest** race pace and **E-EP** pace scenario. Now, I must stipulate that horse racing on **TURF** is a different beast than dirt racing. In many cases, horses are bunched together for most of the race and then in the final stretch, horses with the fastest closing times get the money. I just want you to be aware of
that when labeling running styles on turf, but I always label every race regardless of type of surface because I still want that picture in my mind of how the race might be run. And like dirt racing, if there is lack of pace, the front runners can and will hold on for all of the money. In addition to race and pace shapes when handicapping I also use this simple thought, just look at which horse types are the least, and those are the ones that have the advantage. We have fewer E and EP types, so they look to have an advantage, and our Honest race shape confirms that the advantage goes to good E and EP horses.

What happens in this race is the lone E horse, #2 Thorondor, who hasn’t raced in over a year or 373 days tries to take them gate to wire, only to falter a smidge in the stretch finishing 3rd. The betting favorite #6 Top Feeling at $1.70, with an EP type style and a dominant maiden special weight win at this distance and on the turf one back comes back to the Turf and looks to have everything in his favor, does in fact win. Now the 2nd place finisher might be a little harder to have if you didn’t watch its past race or didn’t know anything about breeding. The #10 Pinstripe Kid’s sire is Skimming out of Nureyev, which was a tremendous grass horse.

In fact, anytime you see a sire or sire’s sire offspring making their first start on Turf from: Alphabet Soup, Danehill, Danzig, El Gran Senor, Green Dancer, Irish River, Night Shift, Nureyev, Rahy, Royal Academy, Sadler’s Wells, Storm Creek, Sword Dance, and Theatrical. You know those horses have tremendous win percentages running on the sod. The following sires are also very dangerous on the turf: Belong to Me, Candy Stripes, Cozzene, Dynaformer, Flying Continental, Honor Grades, Kris S., Lear Fan, Lord Avie, Marquetry, Polish Numbers, Prized, Red Ransom, Relaunch, Sky Classic, With Approval, and Woodman.
Even with the smallest knowledge of pedigree, Nureyev is a potent turf horse that you have to be aware of and in Pinstripe Kid’s previous 16 starts had never run on the turf before. I also had the advantage of watching his last race on video and I had written: looked like horse was going to challenge for win and was in perfect position racing along the rail with clear running room, but fatigued just inside 1/8th pole, and no response. You had to believe the horse was finally starting to come around and with Turf Pedigree in his breeding and running for the first time on the turf, you just had to include him in your horses. The trifecta paid $803.00, not bad, but the $78.50 exacta was even nicer, especially because I had it multiple, multiple times.

**Race 9 (1 1/16th San Felipe Stakes Grade II for 3 year olds)**

**#1 Stephen’s Got Hope**- These are relatively young horses, with possibilities of entering the Kentucky Derby if they show promise going long. So this one in his two starts has shown a propensity to come off the pace. I would label P type.

**#2 Interactif**- Is clearly a talented sort having won Graded Stakes races at Saratoga and Keeneland, I would rate him an EP type.

**#3 Erbeia**- Easily identified as a S type.

**#4 American Lion**- Likes to run just off front runners, easily an EP type.

**#5 Sidney’s Candy**- Likes to run on front end and based on last race an E type.

**#6 Dave In Dixie**- Based on history I would put him as a S type.

**#7 Caracortado**- Undefeated horse going 5 for 5 likes to run just off pace, EP type.

In this race we have 1 (E), 3 (EP), 1 (P), 2 (S). We have a **E-EP pace shape** and a **Honest race shape**. Remember what we talked about in that **E** and **EP** horses tend to have the advantage in this spot. Look closely at the **(E)** speed type and see if he or she might be
able to go all the way. If you look at #5 Sidney’s Candy his win last race was ultra
impressive at 7 furlongs, let’s look at the running line: going 22³, 45², 1:08³ 1:20⁴
³ 1 1 1 1 ³ 1 ⁴/₄.

Just to review, we know that a furlong is an 1/8 of a mile or if you will 220 yards in
distance. Therefore, a horse running 6 furlongs is the equivalent of a horse running
three-quarters of a mile. A horse running 8 furlongs is running one mile. So the running
calls for a 6 furlong race would be:
1st Call = 2 furlong time or fractional time ¼
2nd Call= 4 furlong time or fractional time ½
3rd Call= This would be the 5th furlong time or fractional time 5/8.
4th Call= The final time, ¾ time because it is a six furlong race.
For a 7 furlong race the calls would be:
1st Call = 2 furlong time or ¼
2nd Call= 4 furlong time or ½
3rd Call= 6 furlong time or ¾
4th Call= The final time, 7 furlongs
So instead of 2 furlongs, like the previous first 3 calls, only one furlong is measured from
the 3rd to the 4th call in a 7 furlong race.

Now back to our race, anytime a horse can set those fractions and do it handily you
know that horse has some talent. In Sprints, 5f, 5 1/2, 6, 6 1/2, and 7 furlong races (and
even routes to a certain extent) one of my rules that I use to gauge whether a horse
will bounce from one impressive race to the next is how it performs from the 2nd call
to the 3rd call. In this case Sidney’s Candy increased his lead from 1 length to 3 lengths.
This tipped off to me that the horse would likely run a solid next race and would likely love the distance.

A good solid par time for 7 furlongs is 24 seconds for a horse finishing up a race. In fact a good solid par time for sprints from 5 furlongs to a route of 1 Mile 70 yards is 24 seconds. Any route longer, then 25 seconds becomes a good solid par time. In this case, since we can’t measure how the horse ran the final 2 furlongs in a 7 furlong race, what we do is calculate the 3rd call or 6 furlong time subtracted from the 4 furlong time or 2nd call. Sidney’s Candy was able to run 1:08 3/5 subtracted from the 2nd call of 45 2/5 equaling 23.1. That is four-fifths of second faster than par.

On this day, Sidney’s Candy was able to lead the field gate to wire and won by ½ length over #2 Interactif and #7 Caracortado was unable to match the soft fractions put up by the winner and finished in 3rd. Speed kills, watch for it.

Race 10 (6 Furlongs, Claiming 12500n2L)

#1 Michelle’s Love- E type
#2 Hit the Brix- P type
#3 Charming Meadow- EP type
#4 Bagels N Bones- E type
#5 Our Anastacia- P type
#6 Warren’s Becka- EP type
#7 Joint Agreement- P type
#8 Lacey Leilah- Difficult to rate, either EP or S?? I went with S based on last race.
#9 Tribul Witch- S type
#10 Casual Encounter- Positioning and placing a S type.
#11 Racing Rachel- Based on last race E type.

#12 Alphabet Cat- Place and positioning I gave a P type.

#13 Good Night Gyrene- Based on last two races I gave an E type.

#14 Sweet Fate- Based on last few races I would give a P type.

This is one tough race to handicap to finish off the pick 6, but there are a few things we would be able to learn rating our running styles. We have 4 (E), 2 (EP), 5 (P), 3 (S) and a EEE pace and super Fast pace scenario. The rule is this, when you have more than one (E) type of horse…find the horse that is the speed of the speed and all other E types can usually be eliminated from contention because these types of horses want and need the lead; when they don’t get it they tend to falter. When you have the speed of the speed, figure out if he/she can carry their speed to the finish line.

If we look at our 6 horses (4 E and 2 EP horses) that like to run on the lead or close we would have this scenario to identify the speed of the speed:

#1 Michelle’s Love has 22² and 46² in her last race shown in her running line, but we have to remember to adjust our time figure by subtracting or adding one-fifth of a second for each length gained or lost. For instance, the time reported in #1 Michelle’s Love last race for the leader was 22², 46², and 59¹  5  3  3¹  2²  1²  1²  1½. But that time is not Michelle’s Love time because she was not the leader throughout the entire race. Using the information above we see that she started in post position number 5, that when the gate opened she broke 3rd, the first call of the race she was 3rd by 1 length and so on. Since she wasn’t the race leader after the first call we have to adjust her time to get a true measure of how fast she might possibly break today, so 1 length is equal to one-fifth of second. So the raw time of 22² would have to be adjusted by one-fifth to 22³. So we know that Michelle’s
Love can go $22^3$ and $45^4$ based on her $2^{nd}$ race back and that is probably about how fast she might be able to go today.

**#3 Charming Meadow**, our EP horse’s best times come from his first race ever, 22 and 45, but because he wasn’t the leader we need to adjust for lengths back, the first call he was $3^{rd}$ by 1 length, so his 22 time becomes $22^1$ and his $2^{nd}$ call he was behind by 2 ½ lengths, I always round up for ½ lengths so his lengths behind is now 3, and his adjusted 4 furlong time is $45^3$.

**#4 Bagels N Bones**- His best time has come at Hollywood Park going 6 ½ furlongs, running 22 and $44^4$, and the time doesn’t have to be adjusted because he was the leader.

**#6 Warren’s Becka**- Don’t use his turf numbers from his last race, use figures for the surface the horse will be running today and that leaves us with the Jan 29 race, adjusting for lengths behind we get $22^1$ and $45^3$.

**#11 Racing Rachel**- Last race showed a bit of zip in $22^1$, but she was ½ a length behind so that figure becomes $22^2$ and then all of a sudden the horse takes the lead by 2 ½ lengths in the $2^{nd}$ call in $45^2$, so adjusting that for 3 lengths gained it would now be $44^4$. She also opened up some ground from the $2^{nd}$ call to the $3^{rd}$ call, which is what I like to see. She is adding 3 pounds to her from last race, which is a negative.

**#13 Good Night Gyrene**- Jan 1 race, adjusted time shows $22^1$ and 45 flat. So we have:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>22</th>
<th>45</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#1</td>
<td>$22^3$</td>
<td>$45^4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3</td>
<td>$22^1$</td>
<td>$45^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>$44^4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#6</td>
<td>$22^1$</td>
<td>$45^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#11</td>
<td>$22^2$</td>
<td>$44^4$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What can we tell from this information? Well, we can easily toss out the #1 Michelle’s Love because she is a true E horse and her times are too damn slow to match against the other speedy types. And sure enough she finishes 2\textsuperscript{nd} to last. You can toss the #3 horse because his last 3 races are awful in terms of time and he won’t be close to the leaders here. #6 just doesn’t look fast enough to keep up with his peers. Looking at #13 he looks solid, but he is speed caught on the outside, with two horses inside of him that are faster, which likely means this one will throw in the towel. That leaves us with #4 and #11, as speed of the speed according to our figures. Sure enough, these two horses battled it out on the front end, setting blistering fractions of 21.53 and 44.38. And looking at the speed of #4, you know he has no stick in the latter stages because in all of his races, but one the horse has lost ground from the 3\textsuperscript{rd} call to the 4\textsuperscript{th} call. And in his last race, lost ground in a 5 \frac{1}{2} furlong race, so no thank you for this one lasting, toss. That leaves us with #11 and she looks decent, but with a speed duel guaranteed, compromises any chance at the top spots. She ultimately finishes fifth, having the lead in the stretch before faltering.

So by figuring out the type of race shape that will occur in this event, we know that some sort of closing nag should get the money. So instead of a field of 14, we know our winner should come from the other eight horses that are left. Of this 14 horse field we have 5 horses in here that have trainer patterns, so the winner will probably come out of that group (we’ll get into how to specifically identify these types of horses later):

- #4, #7, #9 are FDK trainer patterns
- #12 is a WIR and Profile trainer pattern
- #5 is a Profile and 2 RSL horse
We already eliminated #4 Bagels N Bones, the speed of the speed, with no stick, so the winner is most likely coming from #5, #7, #9, #12. And sure enough the result is 12-9-7-8.

75.20,  32.00,  16.60  
9.80,  6.40
3.60  exacta $1 paid $453.40, trifecta paid $2,018, super $14,094.80

All three horses coming from our trainer angles. So even when we have a difficult race to handicap, using pace to our advantage we can see who our contenders will most likely be.
“A lot of people run a race to see who is fastest. I run to see who has the most
guts, who can punish himself into exhausting pace, and then at the end, punish
himself even more.” ~Steve Prefontaine

Pace Lines

There are all sorts of methods and theories of looking at how horses run, from energy
distribution to race velocities. There are Ragozin Sheets, Thorograph Sheets, Sartin
method tied to Brohamer, and on and on it goes. I've been dreading writing this particular
chapter because pace lines now and forever in the future are going to be a hotly contested
subject. Some people believe in using only the horse's last race, some people believe you
can go back as far as 120 days, some people believe you should pick the best pace lines in
the last 3 races run, some people believe you should pick just one pace line representative
of the race that is being run today, while others believe a composite number of pace lines is
what is needed so that you can average things out.

My feeling on the subject is that pace lines are not nearly as important as people think.
Sometimes they work and sometimes they don't. I know that sounds like an incredibly
flippant statement, but it is true. Think about it for a moment, if people are drawn to the
same or similar pace lines based on the type of racing surface, class level, and distance,
then they will most likely be drawn to the same or similar horses. I don't believe that pace
lines are the missing link that some people might think, but just another piece of the puzzle
to help you figure out whether a race is pass or play (in other words am I going to get the
proper return on investment).

For me, what I do is I look at the pace shape scenario of every race, as outlined in the
previous chapter and figure out if the race is Fast, Honest, or Lone Early or whatever the
race shape might be; that is the starting point for me. I'll then look at the race conditions and
try and find a similar race in the past performance lines that is representative of the
expected pace scenario, as well as choosing like surfaces and similar distance. I try not to
over complicate this process because like I said before, picking the correct pace line is not
the be-all and end-all of handicapping, but a very minor cog in the great wheel of
handicapping. Let me demonstrate what I mean by looking at some races using various
pace lines.

June 18, 2015

Race 3

#1 Lambo Luxx (E)
#2 Tiz Jolie (P)
#3 Signature Cat (E)
#4 Highway Boss (S)
#5 Afleet in Time (S)
#6 Dynamite Ride (EP)

We have 2 (E), 1 (EP), 1 (P), 2 (S) as our pace scenario or what would be dubbed an (EE)
FAST race shape. So I would be looking at pace lines that would be considered fast. I use
TimeformUS pace figures, so that is what I am going to relate below. However, like I said
before there are a bunch of different programs one can use to identify pace figures. Since
the race is at a mile on the dirt, let's see what pace lines I selected:

#1 Lambo Luxx - For the most part this horse is a sprinter, having only one route in past
performance lines, which was its last race. I chose to use that race (May 22).

#2 Tiz Jolie - I chose to use the last race from (May 22).

#3 Signature Cat - This one has only one race routing, which was a mile on the turf, so I
didn't want to use that as it was not a similar surface. I didn't want to use the 2 most recent
races as they were at 5.5 and 6.5 furlongs. I chose to go back to the (March 15) race at 7 furlongs.

#4 Highway Boss - Last race looks like the pace line to choose (May 22).

#5 Afleet In Time - I chose the last race in its running line (May 22).

#6 Dynamite Ride - The last four races have been routing on the turf, so I went back to (Jan 9) route on dirt.

Let's look at the pace lines for those races:

- #1 76-84-83-86
- #2 70-82-84-88
- #3 97-93-89-84
- #4 71-79-79-87
- #5 62-70-76-85
- #6 84-86-80-77

**Race Results: 4-6-5**

If you are just looking at the pace lines for the race, it looks like #3 Signature Cat could quite possibly dominate the race. However, what the pace lines don't tell you is that the pace scenario appears to be a fast pace and #3 Signature Cat with a running style of (E) might be compromised, if the other speed goes with it. The pace lines also don't tell you that #3 is typically a sprinter and in all of the races shown in the past performance lines the horse has lost ground in 8 of 10 starts. In the horse's lone start at a mile on the turf, it finished in 11th place, 17.5 lengths out of it. The horse has 2 RSL going for it, but there are too many question marks for my taste. If we eliminate the #3, the horse with the best pace line, at least for the first two calls is #6. The horse is an (EP) so with a fast pace scenario it might be able to sit a couple of lengths off the early speed and pick up the pieces late, but it
has a so-so third figure and the slowest last figure pace number, so there is some question about the last half of the race.

The winner of this race was actually #4 Highway Boss, who from the pace line you could never choose. Even if we had gone through all of the historical pace lines for #4 Highway Boss and selected the best pace line ever shown it still wouldn't have been even close. However, if you had looked at the tape of this one's last race you might have gotten a different impression as I did, as I wrote: *raced mid-pack around the track and rallied mildly to the line - with just a small move forward this horse could be dangerous - 2 RSL.*

So in regards to pace lines, #4 looks horrible, but in regards to some of my other handicapping methods this one looks like a strong contender with 2 RSL (this will be explained in another chapter) and a decent looking last out effort.

**Race 4**

#1 Cleverly Beverly (EP)  
#2 Sheza Eyeopener (S)  
#3 Hidden Reality (P)  
#4 Spirit of Ten (EP)  
#5 Light Striker (P) No Turf Races in PPs  
#6 Toomanytomatoes (P)  
#7 Four Times Lucky (E)

We have 1 (E), 2 (EP), 3 (P), and 1 (S) and our pace scenario is E-EP or what would be an Honest pace scenario. In this case we know our likely winners typically come from E and EP type horses. Let's look at our horses and pick some pace lines for them:

#1 Cleverly Beverly - Has mostly raced at Turf Paradise and Golden Gate with no races shown at Santa Anita. I went with the last race on May 5th.

#2 Sheza Eyeopener - I didn't want to use any of the recent races as they were on the dirt, synthetic, and turf sprinting. I went all the way back to Jan 23 for the pace line.
#3 Hidden Reality - I used the last race on June 5th at Golden Gate.

#4 Spirit of Ten - I used the most recent turf route shown on March 1st.

#5 Light Striker - This one has never raced on the turf, so I just used the last race on May 17th.

#6 Toomanytomatoes - I used the May 7th race.

#7 Four Times Lucky - Another horse that hasn't raced at Santa Anita with most of its races coming at Turf Paradise.

I don't know how helpful the pace lines are going to be for us in this spot, as 3 of the horses are coming from different race tracks. One of the horses had never raced on turf before and another horse I was using a pace line from January 23rd.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Race</th>
<th>Pace Lines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>117-106-103-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>104-103-99-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>97-98-90-88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>96-95-93-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>59-70-73-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>125-112-97-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>108-101-97-94</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Race Results: 4-5-1

Another race where the pace lines analysis bombed for us. However, this is a little bit more understandable as we weren't necessarily comparing apples to apples and oranges to oranges with the pace lines coming from different race tracks, surfaces, and outdated races.

Race 5 - Pass (maiden race with 6 first time starters)

Race 6

#1 Watdifrenzdritzmake (P)  
#2 Diamond Cut (S)  
#3 Chia Love (P)  
#4 L X Sunrise (P)  
#5 Blind Dreams (P)  
#6 My Sweet Afleet (P)
#7 True Holiday (P)  
#8 Mia's Storm (S)  

We have 6 (P) and 2 (S) horses. We have a PP race shape or what would be called a slow race. We have a slow race on the turf, so whoever can close fastest in the stretch is the likely winner (turf races are a bit different from dirt races and I gravitate more to recent form, class, and speed figures on the turf, but I like to look at the pace scenario and pace lines regardless of what the surface is).

Let's look at the horses and see what pace lines I chose:

#1 Watdifrenzditmake - I used the only route shown on the turf, although it was from Del Mar on November 21st, 2014.
#2 Diamond Cut - I used the last race run on May 23rd.
#3 Chia Love - no races on the turf, so I used the route mile on dirt January 30th.
#4 L X Sunrise - no route races on turf shown, so I used the route on dirt April 10th.
#5 Blind Dreams - no route races on turf, so I used the May 14th effort.
#6 My Sweet Afleet - I used the last race shown on May 23rd.
#7 True History - I used the last race shown on May 23rd.
#8 Mia's Storm - I used the last turf route at a mile for this one on November 2nd, 2014.

The pace lines:

#1 97-89-85-83  
#2 109-108-107-101  
#3 76-72-70-69  
#4 88-84-84-82  
#5 88-84-78-74  
#6 132-114-109-100  
#7 114-105-102-94  

Result: 2-7-5
The #2, #6, #7 all come from the same last out race, but the #6 gets better pace numbers because it was on or near the lead for much of the race. The #2 horse finished in front of the #6 horse last race, who faltered a bit in the stretch at a mile. Today's distance of 1 1/8 mile suited the #2 better, as it seemed to be able to handle the distance. If we blindly followed the pace number our top pick would most likely have been #6, who finished 6th on this day.

Race 7

#1 Athens (P)
#3 Drover Crazy (P)
#4 Better Bet (E)
#5 Heir Of Storm (E)
#6 Cherubim (E)
#7 Mr. Jay D (E)
#8 Caminetto (EP)
#9 Kafister (EP)

We have 4 (E), 2 (EP), 2 (P) horses in this race and with 4 E types we have a EEE race shape or what is known as a FAST pace. Let's look at the pace lines:

#1 Athens - I used the January 3rd race.

#3 Drover Crazy - This one was a tough one to figure as the last race was a turf sprint and the other previous 3 races were on the synthetic. I went all the way back to October 5th race 2013 to get a sense of what this one was capable of.

#4 Better Bet - couldn't find any recent sprints, so I used the July 3rd mile route from 2014.

#5 Heir of Storm - In this instance it represents what is so difficult about picking pace lines. Do I pick the last race shown where the horse ran a 122 ultra speed biased figure and pace line of 132-114-109-100 or do I pick a race where there is no speed bias shown? Look at the two first fractions for the last race, they were 21.1 and 42.4 and 1:07.3 for the 6 furlong mark. Of course you don't pick the speed biased race, but you have to be aware that there is a bias and maybe you aren't. I went to the September 26th effort for my pace line.
#6 Cherubim - I used the most recent May 9th race.

#7 Mr. Jay D - I used the March 1st race at 5.5 furlongs.

#8 Caminetto - I used the last race shown on May 21st.

#9 Kafister - I didn't want to use the last race as the horse had been running in the 100s for its speed figures and in the last race it put up a 94. I didn't want to use the 2nd to last race as that was a track favoring speed slightly, so I went to the February 21st race.

Here are the pace lines:

#1 113-107-107-106
#3 114-111-99-97
#4 117-110-107-104
#5 104-107-97-94
#6 121-120-118-115
#7 80-95-99-98
#8 130-126-114-110
#9 96-107-106-103

Race Results: 8-6-5

Finally, we have a race where the pace lines accurately reflect the contenders. The #6 horse Cherubim looked magnificent in its last race, geared down late by the jock in a race that lacked speed on the front end. Unfortunately, in this effort there are 3 other speed horses on the front end it will have to contend with. The #8 horse is coming into this race with 2 RSL and the best early pace figures, if it can sit just off the hot early pace set by the other 4 E types in the race, then it has a shot to win as an EP horse. The #8 horse is able to just get up for the win late by a head over the #6 horse.

Race 8

#1 Alyeska - First Out (FO)
#2 Miss Green Pond (S)
#3 Sparkling Peg (S)
#4 Stormys' Blazer (FO)
#5 Birthday (S)
This is a maiden race, so maybe the running styles are off, but it doesn't hurt to go through our process as most horses have at least 3-4 races. If we look at the race we see that we have 1 (E), 1 (P), 6 (S), 2 (FO), so it looks like we have a E race shape or a lone early situation. It looks like the #6 horse has the advantage, and we'll look at this race again later on in terms of how to identify a strong contender just based on what we see in the past performance lines, but for now let's look at the pace lines.

**Race Results: 6-7-1**

We have to remember that since this is a maiden sprint, speed will always have an edge. In this case, #6 looks like it will have a super edge on the front with no speed to challenge (possibly) as we don't know how the first time starters will run, but based on work reports and workouts it looks like the #6 will be alone on the lead. The pace lines have the right horses in this case, as the two best pace lines finish first and second.

As you can see, pace lines aren't the missing secret in handicapping because the output is so dependent on picking the correct line for the race that is going to be run and in many cases picking the right line or lines is an art form. For me, I try not to over think this
and quickly scan the past performances and pick out the pace line that makes the most sense, knowing that whatever numbers come up are just a small part of my entire handicapping process. Personally, I am more focused on the expected pace scenario of a race and how that hurts or impacts horses. From there I use all my other handicapping knowledge (including pace lines) to figure out who are the top contenders from speed ratings, race ratings, trainer angles, past race replays, and clocker reports. If I find too much chaos in a race I pass. I am looking for races where there is one standout horse that has overlapping features of advantage. Later on in this book we'll look at some races I chose to pass or play, and you'll see that in every instance where I bet, I had more than one advantage according to my handicapping tools.

If you feel like you'd like to pursue a further understanding of pace lines a little bit better or feel like you need more instruction I would start with Tom Brohamer's *Modern Pace Handicapping*. I would also sign up to a free forum called [www.paceandcap.com](http://www.paceandcap.com). You have to request to join the group, but there are a bunch of sharp handicappers that follow the Sartin Method that have made picking the correct pace line a science and they have a ton of material to learn and practice from.
Peak Form

When you go to elementary school the fundamentals of reading, writing, and arithmetic are taught. As we get older everything we learn and apply is built on that foundation. If we never learned those simple applications, then so much of the world we know would be closed off to us. The same holds true in horse racing. There are certain factors in racing that repeat and repeat. When you learn to recognize those factors, then you have an advantage over 95% of the horse racing public.

One of my favorite factors that continues to pay over and over and over again is the 2 RSL Horse. (2 RSL) stands for 2 RACES*SINCE*LAST*(REST). So 3 RSL is a horse that has 3 races run since last rest and 4 RSL horses are designated by having 4 or more races run without a rest. We don’t have 5 RSL or 6 RSL, I just use 4 RSL as my maximum number to designate a horse without recent rest. Remember, horses are flesh and blood creatures; like humans, horses need breaks and freshening to run their best. And trainers will continually prep their horses giving them two prep races off of a break and then bam, third time is the charm, and the horse runs his best effort off of 2 RSL. That is not to say that horses don’t win coming off a layoff or they don’t win with one race under their belts from a layoff, or even with 3 or 4 races under their belts because they do, but remember…horse racing is a business and most of these guys in the business aren’t the superstar Baffert or Todd Pletcher trainers of the world with top stock, but small, hard working barns and lower percentage trainers, who want to give their horse every advantage to win. And a 2 RSL Horse is a very dangerous sort of horse to get the money. Now we
have to quantify what exactly is a 2 RSL Horse.

A lot of times you’ll see horse stats for how a horse runs from a break or with two races from a break, but they quantify it with 60 or 90 days since a layoff. To me, **a layoff is any horse that hasn’t run a race for at least 30 days. So what we are looking for are horses that have two races under their belts from a layoff of at least 30 days or more and are running within 30 days of their last race.** That’s it. Sounds simple enough right. Well, it is. So let’s look at some examples. I just went to the track today, Hollywood Park, and today is May 5, 2010, or Cinco de Mayo, so let’s look at that race date and any 2 RSL horses we might find.

**Race 1**

A maiden claiming race for two year old horses going 4.5 furlongs. There are five horses in the field, with the #5 and #6 having scratched out. From that we are left with two first time starters, two horses with one start under their belts, and one 2 RSL horse. The #2 horse named Spark City raced just 10 days ago and is our Lone 2 RSL Horse. **Lone 2 RSL** horses are even more dangerous, so be wary of them. Spark City first raced April 14 at 2F and then again April 25 at 4.5F, so according to our definition of a 2 RSL horse, this is one. She has had two starts from a layoff or in this case, two starts in her career and she is making her third start off a layoff and it is within 30 days of her last race. Spark City is **LONE 2 RSL** and she wins paying a whopping $3.80 to win. I’m not impressed just yet. OK, next.

**Race 2**

We have another **Lone 2 RSL** Horse #1 Hiho Geronimo

He bobbles at the start and is never really a factor, finishing last in a field of 5. Oh the horror.
**Race 3**

We have another **LONE 2 RSL HORSE** #5 Wine on the Porch and he’s 7-2 morning line and fourth betting choice in the morning. Maybe we can make a little money in this spot. Oh, goodie! Unfortunately, #5 gets bet down to favorite status at $1.70 and he ends up winning, paying $5.40.

**Race 4**

We have another **Lone 2 RSL Horse** #4 Terrify

He jumps out from the gate and tries to take the field gate to wire. Leads by 4 ¼ at ¼ pole, 8 lengths he’s leading at ½ pole, 5 lengths at ¾ pole, leading by 1 length in the stretch and tires, finishing 3rd. Did the trainer think he had a shot? Looks like they were trying weren’t they. But they were wrong on this day.

**Race 5**

No qualifying horse

**Race 6**

This is the only race I really put some money into because I had all the advantage. In a 10 horse field there is one beautiful **Lone 2 RSL** in #11 Musical Grace. Her trainer puts on the apprentice to get five pounds off in this race, so from her last race at 116, she is now going to 112 pounds, and the horse has a sharp 46.3, April 30 work. Everything about this horse screams I am ready to run a winning effort today. And the public let’s her go off at 4.50, and she wins by 3 ¼ lengths, paying $11.00 bucks for the win. I don’t know how a trainer can make it any clearer for you if you know what you are looking for!

**Race 7**

There are two horses in here with 2 RSL. #4 Diamond Tags and #1 Victoria Reel. They
don’t do much on this day finishing 3\textsuperscript{rd} and 4\textsuperscript{th} in a 6 horse field.

\textbf{Race 8}

There are two horses in the field with 2 RSL, #9 at 15-1 ML and #4 at 7-2 ML. #9 finishes dead last and #4 wins by a neck, paying $7.60 for the win.

So in the five races we looked at where there was Lone 2 RSL, THREE of them won. And in the other two races where there were two horses that had 2 RSL, in one race they finished 3\textsuperscript{rd} and 4\textsuperscript{th} and in the other they finished first and last.

A 2 RSL Horse is a very dangerous horse, even more dangerous if it is the only horse in the field. And I didn’t do any handicapping or anything with them. I was just looking at their rest patterns and that whole 3\textsuperscript{rd} time is the charm thing. Imagine if you did a little handicapping and figured out if your Lone 2 RSL horse even belonged in the race (at the right class level) or had a good pace scenario, and maybe was dropping weight, or the trainer was putting on his favorite go-to jockey. Whenever I’m playing a pick 3, pick 4, or pick 6, I always use Lone 2 RSL horses no matter the odds and if there are multiple 2 RSL horses in a race I’ll use as many as I can, if I can fit them on my ticket. And if I don’t then, shame on me. And if you don’t, now that you know, then shame on you.

There are countless examples of lone 2 RSL horses winning. I keep most of my racing sheets and I just went up into the storage shed, and pulled a bunch of boxes that were easiest to get to. The first past performance sheet I pulled out of the box occurred on 7-19-2007 \textbf{\@} Del Mar. In race 3 at DMR on that day, there was a \textbf{LONE 2 RSL Horse} named Freedom Class, who was the longest shot on the board \textbf{\@}65.90 and he won paying 133.80, 43.20, 15.20. I can’t stress enough how well these lone 2 RSL horses will run, and are must haves on your serial bets. So just be aware : )
“*The temptation to form premature theories upon insufficient data is the bane of our profession.*”  ~*Sherlock Holmes*

**Trainer Angles**

I was listening to some trainers several years back in those on-site seminars they give on the weekends and they were telling the attendees that they are right only about 1/3 of the time from when they think their horses will win and when they actually do win. Imagine that, the trainers are wrong two times out of three of when they believe their horses will win. So if you’re a trainer, then you’re going to want to give your horse every advantage if you think they are coming up to running a winning race (we’ll go into these factors later). Secondly, if a horse is in a race then statistically speaking it has a chance to win. Let me repeat, if a horse is in a race, then it has a chance to win.

What’s that saying about success, “Half of success is showing up.” Don’t forget that when you are doing your handicapping. If you are a good enough capper you’ll be able to figure out which ones are good enough to win that day and which ones are window dressing, but don’t forget if they are in the race they have a chance to win (I sort of kiddingly say this because after a long shot comes in one invariably hears that horse just didn't figure and I think to myself, *well he is in the race so he’s got a chance*). In my experience and this is unscientific because I would have to wade through stacks and stacks of data (not gonna happen), but out of every 100 long shot winners, say 10 -1 and higher, there are only about 2 or 3 instances where there was no way I could have predicted the long shot winner. My job, if I do it right is to teach you how to recognize the other 97-98%.

As horse players we sometimes forget about the people behind the scenes that are
involved in getting a horse ready to run. We have the owners that pay the bills, and trainers that get horses fit and ready, we have veterinarians, and stable boys, exercise riders, and the list goes on for quite a bit. And since so many hands need to be greased the sport of kings is not always one of honesty. Jockeys will tank races because the trainer told them to.

Trainers will torpedo a horse when they see the odds are too low. It is a reality because in many instances, purse monies are just not enough to keep a small barn afloat and that is basically the backbone of horse racing, the smaller outfit. And when a barn thinks their horse is coming up to a winning try, they can and will make substantial wagers on their horse. Do you think they want $4.00 mutuels or would they rather have a $20.00, $50.00 or even $100+ mutuels? The answer is obvious and trainers will use races to test fitness or will run a horse a certain way to see if it is ready for a winning try in its next effort. However, the trainers leave clues and we just have to recognize the patterns.

To me, there are two major trainer angles we need to discuss, then we’ll get into the minor angles. The first major trainer angle is the FDK horse. FDK stands for Form Darkening. The trainer is making the horse look worse than it really is. The rules for a FDK horse are these:

**Must be 5 lengths or more behind at the 2^nd^ call and must not gain from the 1^st^ call to the 2^nd^ call. The horse must then not lose more than 6 lengths from the 3^rd^ call to the finish. If it gains any ground it should finish 4^th^ or worse. It helps if the horse goes a slightly longer distance today, but not necessary. The best FDK have 1 or 2 RSL and are running a similar distance from last race (sprint/sprint or route/route). The race must have been within the last 28 days and it helps if the horse is dropping in class slightly, but not required. If it has more than 2 RSL, it should have a rest period of no**
races for at least 21 days.

***In some instances FDK horses will occur outside of the 28 day period from when they last raced, I’ll go as far out as 39 days in classifying a FDK horse and I’ll designate these horses 29FDK (out past 28 days, but not past 40 days). But it is better, if they run within the 28 day time frame, but don’t discount a FDK if they have been out a little longer. For example:

Race 5 at Del Mar, August 19, 2010    (6 ½ Furlongs, MC 25000)

There were three FDK horses: #6, #8, #10

Numbers #8 and #10 were ideal FDK horses having raced within 28 days, but the #6 hadn’t raced for 39 days. He still qualified under the FDK pattern as a 29FDK and won paying $134.80, 40.80, 12.20

In fact, let’s go over the card and see how our FDK horses did on this day.

Race 1- #1 was an FDK and finished 2nd.
Race 2- The only FDK #2 and longest shot on the board with odds of 39.70, finishes 3rd.
Race 3- #7, not the ideal FDK with 4 RSL, finishes 4th.
Race 4- #7, not ideal FDK with 3 RSL, finishes 5th, at odds of 1.20.
Race 5- Already discussed above with FDK winning and paying $134.80
Race 6- No FDK
Race 7- No FDK
Race 8- There are 3 FDK, #3, #9, #12. The FDK winner is #3, paying $14.40 for the win. #12 wasn’t an ideal FDK with 4 RSL.

Remember, it is better to have an FDK that is more rested, than an FDK that has a lot of races under belt without a rest of 30 days or more. Although 3 RSL and 4 RSL FDK horses
can and will win, most FDKs will come from 0, 1, and 2 RSL.

Let’s look at a few more FDK horses and these are just from various dates in 2010.

**Race 5 at Hollywood Park, May 7, 2010 (1 mile on Turf, Alw44000nSy)**

The #3 horse in here Worth Repeating is the only FDK horse in the race, although it has been 30 days since last race, so that would make it a (29FDK), but if we look a little closer at him how can we not fall in love with this one in this spot. The horse is 2 RSL, 29FDK, trainer puts on Blinkers for the 1st time, the horse gained 5½ lengths from the 2nd call to the 3rd call in last race, and the horse has a beautiful 1:25.4 or 96 speed number according to our workout chart in his last workout before the race. This is about as obvious as it gets and the horse pays **20.00, 7.00, 4.20**.

In many cases, FDK horses don’t get the win money, but they still run in the money. If you like to play the exacta, trifecta, and superfecta wagers, FDK and WIR horses are great candidates to fill the place and show positions, if not the win slot. If you are a win/place type better, for FDK horses the strategy I recommend is a 1 unit to win, 3 unit to place strategy. For instance, let’s say that unit is $5 bucks. So you would bet $5 to win and $15 to place, the unit can be any denomination you choose. The reason why we bet this way for FDK horses is that 90% of horses that win will pay 10-1 or less, and we want to cash if our FDK horse runs well enough to finish 2nd. An even more conservative route for betting on FDK horses is 1 unit to win, 3 units to place, and 6 units to show. So let’s say your unit is $2 bucks, that would be $2 bucks to win, $6 bucks to place, and $12 bucks to show. I usually stick with 1 unit and 3 units, when betting on FDK horses, but you decide what you want to do.
Race 4 at Hollywood Park, May 12, 2010 (1 1/16, MC40000 for California Bred)

#8 Cantona has a few things going for him in that he is the lone FDK horse in the field, in fact he is the only angle horse in the field. He also has a minor angle called the 2211 angle, the first number in the sequence refers to the upcoming race or in this case the 2 means that the horse is running his 2\textsuperscript{nd} route in a row. The number 1 equates to a sprint race and number 2 equates to a route race (7f can be designated a sprint or a route) so in this sequence the horse has run 2 sprints previously, and last outing was a route; today’s race is another route race. And Cantona is also dropping #2 pounds from the last race; the trainer also wins at 16\% for 2\textsuperscript{nd} time routes, so there are some things to like. The horse goes off at 24.00 and doesn’t win, but finishes a strong 2\textsuperscript{nd}, well ahead of the 3\textsuperscript{rd} place finisher.

Race 5 at Hollywood Park, May 21, 2010 (6 furlongs, Great Lady Stakes 60k)

#3 Minute Limit is the lone FDK horse in the field with 2 RSL. The horse is dropping 3 pounds and in the 2\textsuperscript{nd} call to 3\textsuperscript{rd} call the horse gained 5 ½ lengths, which I love to see. The horse loses out to the .90 favorite, but is the 2\textsuperscript{nd} longest shot on the board at 14.80 and finishes 2\textsuperscript{nd}.

FDK horses are dangerous horses that in many cases will pay huge odds, especially at lower track classes and cheapie races. But not all FDKs are made equally. Just because you recognize a horse as a FDK horse doesn’t mean you should play it. FDK patterns are ugly, hence the reason why you get paid so much when they do come in. Keep in mind these pointers when deciding to use or to throw out a FDK horse:
* The horse is 0, 1, or 2 RSL *

* The horse exhibits some sort of trainer intent other than the angle, like blinkers on or off, weight coming off, trainer moves to his favorite jockey or a leading jockey, Lasix for the 1\textsuperscript{st} or 2\textsuperscript{nd} time *

* The horse is spotted at the right level, dropping in class, or has back class in his performance running lines, no matter how far back *

* And how the horse finishes from the 3\textsuperscript{rd} call to the 4\textsuperscript{th} call or finish line, speaks volumes of how well a horse is conditioned. I don’t like to see my FDK horses lose more than a few lengths in that final furlong *

And if you do play that FDK horse, make sure that the odds justify any sort of wager because you will lose more wagers than you win, but will make up for your losses with staggering payouts, when they do come in.

As a handicapper you realize that 90% of the horses that win pay 10-1 or lower. So using that information you decide to play only horses 4-1 and lower. So let’s say you hit 30% of your wagers at an average payout of $8.00. Let’s also say your bankroll is $1000 and every bet you make is 2% of that bankroll for $20 bucks a wager and let’s suppose this 30% hit percentage is over a period of 50 races. So if we do the math you’ve hit on 15 of those 50 wagers at $20 equaling a total of $1200 bucks. So you have a profit of $200 bucks after those 50 races are completed.

Now, let’s suppose you are a long shot player and only choose to play FDK horses that meet the above requirements and you only play them when their odds are 17-1 or higher and let’s say your average mutual payoff is 72.00 when it does hit, but you only hit
at a 4% clip. That is a terrible hit percentage, but let’s just see where it takes us. So you have a bankroll of $1000 dollars and you wager 2% of your bankroll every wager for 50 races. So out of 50 races bet, you only hit 2 races. You mean to tell me you only hit on 2 races out of 50 you bet on, but because you wait for value it more than makes up for any losses. So those 2 wins amount to a payout of $1440 or a profit of $440 dollars. So you tell me, which method of wagering is better, value or the higher win percentage. What if you increased your hit percentage to 10% or 5 wins every 50 races bet or 15% if you are super selective? Now, betting for value becomes extremely lucrative. Just food for thought when you shove your money on those 2-1 shots knowing that nothing is guaranteed, especially in horse racing.

Let me demonstrate how you might put this into practice. I’m going to download the data files for this Saturday, August 21, 2010, from 13 different tracks. I’m only going to play FDK horses. However, I’m going to be super selective with my picks and I can do this because I am going to download 13 different tracks from around the country with over 110+ different races that will try and meet my qualifications. My rules for play are:

1) The FDK horse has to be 0, 1, or 2 RSL because I don’t want tired horses.
2) The race will have no more than 3 major angle horses in it: FDK or WIR (the reason being is that we don’t want to bet races that are ultra contentious or difficult).
3) The horse can lose no more than 2 lengths in the stretch to the finish and it can gain ground, as long as it finishes 4th or worse.
4) And last, but not least we are only going to play for value. The horse must go off at 17-1 or greater.
I don’t know how many plays I will have…waiting for Saturday. Ok, Saturday is here.

Let’s see how it turned out, I’ll go alphabetically, by track. Oh, and my bet will be 1 unit to win and 3 units to place. And my unit of bet will be $5, so $5 to win and $15 to place (it is much higher, but I want you to see you can make really good money starting small).

**Arlington Park**

Race 1
#2 Mescalero Agave is FDK, but 4 RSL and ML line odds of 4, PASS

Race 2
There are 2 FDK, #3 has low odds, #10 qualifies, but finishes 6th.

Race 3
There are 2 FDK horses, but one with 3 RSL. The other FDK, #4 qualifies under all of our rules. He finishes 8th in a field of 11 horses.

Race 4
No FDK

Race 5
#10 Rey Del Sol is lone FDK and 2 RSL, and solid jock up and trainer wins at 29% with horses going down in class. Looks like a good bet, but the horse runs 6th in a field of 11. The horse had a ML of 15-1, but at post time his odds snuck down to 9. We pass in this case because he didn’t get to 17-1 or greater.

Race 6
No FDK

Race 7
2 FDK horses, but 4 RSL and the other 0 RSL. The 0 RSL horse can only get to 12, which doesn’t qualify.

Race 8
No FDK

Race 9
NO F DK

Race 10
No F DK
Race 11
No FDK

Race 12
Lone FDK #9 Premium Cut and is 1 RSL. The odds are 52, but the horse finishes 7th in a field of 11 horses.

I bet three races and am 0 for 3. I lose $60 bucks.

**Calder Race Track**

Race 1
We have a lone FDK and 2 RSL horse #7 Spartan General, and get an apprentice jock up to race at 113 pounds. He goes off at odds of 116, but horse is just outside of our established 2 lengths lost in stretch. PASS

Race 2
Lone FDK and FTC (first time claiming, from Mdn. Special Weight) #2 Media Bias wins, but odds of only 2.50, PASS.

Race 3
Lone FDK #5 Believeinthemoment, but 4 RSL. PASS

Race 4
#1 Proud Trail 29FDK, but scratched out of race. No bet

Race 5
#5 is lone FDK and 1 RSL. He qualifies under our conditions, but finishes 8th out of 10 horses.

Race 6
3 FDK, #4, #7, #9, but 4 RSL, 3 RSL, and 0 RSL, but the 0 RSL doesn’t meet our odds stipulation. PASS

Race 7
There are more than 3 major angles, PASS.

Race 8
Lone FDK horse #8 Sayaah, but 4 RSL, PASS

Race 9
No FDK

Race 10
No FDK
Race 11
Lone FDK #7 Stay Focused, but 4 RSL, PASS

Race 12
We have 2 WIR and 2 FDK, PASS (too many angles)

At Calder I am 0 for 1 and $20 bucks lost.

**Charles Town Races**

Race 1
#5 Outsmarting Dixie is Lone 29 FDK and 0 RSL, finishes 3rd at odds of 7.40. PASS

Race 2
We have a lone FDK here #4 Fivefivefiftyfive, but loses 2.5 lengths in stretch. The horse is 2 RSL, 2122, dropping 1 pound. The horse is bet down from 12 to 3.60, 2nd favorite based on odds and wins easily by 3 lengths, paying 9.20. PASS

Race 3
No FDK

Race 4
#9 Pulverizer is lone FDK and 1 RSL. And with odds of 43.80 meets our requirements. The horse finishes 7th out of 8 horses.

Race 5
No FDK

Race 6
No FDK

Race 7
#2 and #3 are 29 FDK and both are 0 RSL. #2 loses too much ground in stretch to finish, so pass on that one, but #3 qualifies under all of our conditions and wins as a 29 FDK, paying **219.40, 88.80, 13.40**. In a 4 ½ furlong race we assume the 2nd call is equal to the 1st call.

Race 8
#7 In the Bubbles, lone FDK, but 3 RSL, PASS

Race 9
4 FDK horses, PASS (too many angles)

We made two wagers at Charles Town going 1 for 2. Our $5 win wager and $15 dollar place wager returned: **$1,214.50**
Delaware Park

Race 1
No FDK. #2 and #4, almost qualify as FDK, but lose more than 6 lengths in 3rd to 4th call.

Race 2
No FDK

Race 3
#5 Arctic Raven, lone FDK and 1 RSL ends up finishing 2nd at 39.00. He qualifies under our conditions and pays 17.60  6.20.

Race 4
We have 3 FDK #2, #4, #6, with ML odds of 12, 12, and 8, but they also each have 4 RSL. #2 American Rock wins, but ML practically cut in half from 12 to 6. #4 Frisky also finishes 3rd at odds of 49. And number #6 Corralito’s Way finishes 5th in a field of 8. The lone speed in the race #1 Go Yankees with odds of 0.60, and the heavy favorite, gets 2nd. PASS

Race 5
We have 4 FDK, too many angles. An FDK horse does end up winning, but pays only 10.60 for the win.

Race 6
No FDK

Race 7
2 FDK with 0 and 1 RSL. #4 doesn’t meet our conditions, losing too much ground in stretch and #6 at 44-1 meets our conditions. #6 finishes 5th out of 6 horses.

Race 8
Lone FDK #8 Dr Large and 1 RSL and 3-1 ML, too low, PASS. The lone 2 RSL horse #10 Adari ML 15-1, gets bet down to 5-1 and wins by a neck to pay 12.00.

Race 9
We have lone FDK. The FDK looks pretty good with 2 RSL, but low ML odds of 4 keep us away, he does finish 2nd.

Race 10
Is for Arabian horses and I don’t play this sort, only thoroughbreds.

We go 1 for 2 here at Delaware. We lose the win bet, but cash in on the place bet for $132.
Del Mar Race Track

No FDK horses until Race 7.

Race 7
#5 Wagels is FDK and 1 RSL. This one qualifies, but finishes 7th out of 8 runners.

Race 8
No FDK

Race 9
2 FDK horses, but 3 RSL for both, PASS

Race 10
No FDK

I went 0 for 1 at Del Mar

Ellis Park

Race 1
No FDK

Race 2
Lone FDK, but 4 RSL. PASS

Race 3
One FDK with 1 RSL, but loses too much ground in stretch. PASS

Race 4
We have #6 and #9 as our FDK horses. #6 is 3 RSL, so is out. #9 is 2 RSL and SRE (closed 4 lengths or more from stretch to finish). The odds are only 6-1 though, PASS. The #9 horse did finish 2nd though. The winner was a FTC (first time dropping into claiming ranks from Mdn Special Weight) dropping all the way to MC 16000.

Race 5
No FDK

Race 6
4 FDK and 1 WIR, too many angles, PASS

Race 7
3 FDK, #1, #4, #7. The #1 horse is 2 RSL, but odds of 2-1. And the other FDK horses are 0 and 4 RSL. The 0 RSL horse is #7 Autonomous and in his last race it was on a sloppy track I would normally discount that effort on the sloppy track, but since we must follow the rules I bet this horse. He finishes 8th out of 9 runners.
Race 8
#11 is Lone FDK with 1 RSL and odds only 5-2, PASS

Race 9
No FDK

Race 10
Lone FDK, #7, but 3 RSL and odds at 7-2. PASS

I went 0 for 1 at Ellis Park

**Evangeline Downs**

Race 1
I have three FDK horses in here and two of them are 2 RSL, the other is 0 RSL. None of them meet the 2 length requirement in the stretch. PASS

Race 2
1 FDK with 1 RSL, loses too much ground. PASS

Race 3
No FDK

Race 4
No FDK

Race 5
#3 Gallant Girl is lone FDK, but 3 RSL, PASS

Race 6
Lone FDK #8, but low odds of 2.50 with 1 RSL, PASS.

Race 7
No FDK

Race 8
Lone FDK horse and he is 2 RSL. Doesn’t qualify by lengths though. PASS

Race 9
Lone FDK #7 Blazing Bandit with 1 RSL, but odds too low. PASS

Race 10
4 FDK, too many angles, PASS

Race 11
No FDK
No bets made here at Evangeline today.

**Ferndale Race Track**

First 3 races are either quarter horse racing or for Arabian horses, PASS those races.

Race 4
No FDK Horses. Lone 2 RSL horse wins

Race 5
3 FDK and 1 WIR, PASS

Race 6
No FDK

Race 7
No FDK

Race 8
2 FDK, one with 1 RSL and the other with 4 RSL. The one with 1 RSL has odds of 4-1, too low, PASS

Race 9
No FDK

Race 10
No FDK

No bets made at Ferndale

**Finger Lakes Race Track**

Race 1
Lone FDK and 2 RSL #3 with ML 10-1, but bet down to 4.20. PASS

Race 2
2 FDK horses, but 0 and 4 RSL. The 0 RSL horse doesn’t meet our odds requirement. PASS

Race 3
3 FDK horses, they have 2 RSL, 3 RSL, 4 RSL, and the 2 RSL horses odds are too low at 5-1. PASS

Race 4
Lone FDK #5 Indian War Dance, but odds only 6-1. Does finish 2\textsuperscript{nd}. PASS
Race 5
4 FDK horses, PASS

Race 6
No FDK

Race 7
3 FDK horses, but they are 3, 3, and 4 RSL. Plus the odds are too low. PASS

Race 8
No FDK

Race 9
#8 M B Ashley is 29 FDK, but hasn’t raced in 42 days. I don’t like to go out longer than 40, so no FDK. PASS

We have no bets at Finger Lakes

**Penn National**

Race 1
2 FDK, one with 1 RSL, but doesn’t qualify by odds and the other with 4 RSL. PASS

Race 2
No FDK

Race 3
No FDK

Race 4
2 FDK, #1 has odds that are too low, but #6 Layton qualifies, finishing 4th. I lose this bet.

Race 5
Lone FDK and 3 RSL horse # 6 Clashing Colors finishes 2nd, but odds too low at 7-1. PASS

Race 6
2 FDK horses, one with 1 RSL and 4 RSL. The 1 RSL horse loses too much ground in stretch. PASS

Race 7
Lone FDK # 2 Uncle Eli, with a ML of 12, gets bet down to 9-2. PASS

Race 8
Lone FDK horse and 2 RSL, but doesn’t qualify by lengths. PASS
Race 9
4 FDK and 1 WIR, PASS

I go 0 for 1 at Penn National

**Remington Park**

Race 1
Lone FDK with 1 RSL. I bet and lose. The horse finishes 7th in a field of 9 runners.

Race 2
Lone FDK, #5 Rocket Rice and 0 RSL. And with odds of 52-1, I bet. This horse loses and finishes 12th out of 14.

Race 3
2 FDK, #3 with 0 RSL and low odds of 2.70. The other FDK #2, last ran at 6.5 furlongs. I like my FDK horses to run similar distances, so route to route or sprint to sprint. At 7 furlongs, race can be designated sprint or route. In this case the horse was running at 1m70yards, so that last FDK run at 6.5 furlongs is disregarded. PASS

Race 4
No FDK

Race 5
No FDK

Race 6
No FDK

Race 7
No FDK

Race 8
No FDK

Race 9
No FDK

I go 0 for 2 at Remington.

**Saratoga**

Race 1 and Race 2
No FDK
Race 3
#2 Dirt Track Demon is FDK and 2 RSL, but odds only 5.30, PASS

Race 4
No FDK

Race 5
#5 and #7 are FDK. #5 is 3 RSL and #7 is 2 RSL. I bet number #7 @ 25.50 and the horse finishes 7th out of 9 runners.

Race 6
No FDK

Race 7
No FDK

Race 8
No FDK

Race 9
2 FDK, but both have low odds. PASS

Race 10
No FDK

Race 11
Lone FDK, #3 Strolldownbroadway, but odds too low. PASS

I go 0 for 1 at Saratoga.

**Woodbine**

Race 1, Race 2, Race 3, Race 4
No FDK

Race 5
2 FDK, but one loses too much ground and the other has 4 RSL. PASS

Race 6
#2 Full of Wisdom, Lone 29 FDK and 0 RSL. Horse qualifies, but loses, finishing 7th in a field of 8 runners.

Race 7
No FDK
Race 8
No FDK

Race 9
No FDK

Race 10
2 FDK horses, #8 is 1 RSL and #12 is 4 RSL. Odds are too low on #8. PASS

I go 0 for 1 at Woodbine.

So according to our rules set forth, we were only able to bet on 15 races. We hit on two of those 15 races or a win percentage of 13%.

Our wagers of 15 races x 20 dollars = $300
And we made hits of $1214 and $132.
Our profit is (1214 + 132) - 300 = $1046

*Bet value*
*Bet with discipline*
*Bet with a plan*

Even if I hadn’t won anything on this day I would still stick with the plan and bet for value because that big FDK mutual is coming. They come every single day at various tracks around the country. You just don’t know where, so play the ones that qualify under the rules that you set forth.

**WIR ANGLE**

The 2nd major angle that I like to play is the WIR Angle. The rules for WIR are these:

1) The horse must be within 4 lengths of the lead on the 2nd call, it is better if horse is within 4 lengths on 1st and 2nd call, but not necessary.

2) The horse must then lose at least 4 lengths from the 2nd call to the 3rd call.

3) And the horse must lose no more than 5 lengths from the 3rd call to the 4th call.

4) The horse must also be coming back within 28 days and be dropping in class or staying at the same level.
Let’s go back to March 13, 2010, Race 10 for an example of a WIR horse.

The winner, #12 a perfect WIR horse, her running line: 7 5 2\textsuperscript{nd} 2\ 1/2 11\ 9\ 1/4 12\ 12\ 1/2

The horse paid $75.20 for the win. We can see in the last race that the trainer was testing her fitness for the first two calls of the race. He then told the jockey to ease her to the finish from the 2\textsuperscript{nd} call.

Another example of a WIR horse took place at Penn National August 21, 2010

**Race 9 for State Bred MC 7500**

#9 No Cash No Bash is a text book WIR horse, as well as a 2 RSL horse. In his last race his running line is:

5 7 4\ 1/2 5\ 3\ 1/2 4\ 7\ 1/2 3\ 12\ 1/2

There were two FDK horses in here that were also 2 RSL, but looking at them they didn’t look as appealing as this one.

The payout of \textbf{23.00 9.40 5.60} wasn’t a huge one, but it had all the factors we look for in making a confident bet.

**Other Minor Angles to watch for:**

The distance switch:

1 refers to a sprint and 2 refers to a route. 7 furlong races can be designated for either sprint races or route races. The first number refers to the upcoming race, the 2\textsuperscript{nd} number refers to last race, the 3\textsuperscript{rd} number the 2\textsuperscript{nd} to last race, etc. And there must not be any layoffs during the series of races.

1\textsuperscript{st} pattern is 2122 (3 routes and sprint). In the horse’s last race, which was a sprint it is good to see a gain in the stretch to the finish. Any gain is a good sign coming into this race.

2\textsuperscript{nd} pattern is 1211 (3 sprints and route). What you like to see is a horse that was up close at the 2\textsuperscript{nd} call of the last race, which it was routing. You also don’t want to see a win in the last 2 races.

3\textsuperscript{rd} Pattern is a 2211. In the horse’s last race it is helpful if it finished in the 1\textsuperscript{st} half of all the runners he faced in his last race. So if there were 8 runners, you’d like for him to have finished fourth or better.

These patterns are more prevalent on the cheapie tracks and ultra cheapie races.
**PROFILE**

The profile angle is only used in sprint races.

1) The horse can be leading or no more than 2 lengths back at 1\textsuperscript{st} and 2\textsuperscript{nd} calls. If leading, the horse can be no more than 1 length ahead at both the 1\textsuperscript{st} and 2\textsuperscript{nd} call.

2) The horse then steadily drops back from the 2\textsuperscript{nd} call to the finish. The horse must be ahead of half of the field at the 2\textsuperscript{nd} call and must finish in 3\textsuperscript{rd} or worse.

**SRE**

You can use the last race or the 2\textsuperscript{nd} to last race to identify a SRE horse. The SRE horse is basically a horse that had a strong finish in the lane. In order for a horse to be SRE it must have gained 4 or more lengths from the stretch to finish. If the SRE happened in the last race it should be within 30 days.

**Up and Back Angle**

The horse must have at least 2 RSL. In its last race the horse must lose ugly. In the horse’s 2\textsuperscript{nd} race back it finished up close, 1\textsuperscript{st}, 2\textsuperscript{nd}, or 3\textsuperscript{rd}. And the 2\textsuperscript{nd} race back must have been at or above today’s class level. The last race is usually run at a much higher class level than today’s race. This angle is more prevalent in claiming races under 32,000.

**L60**

These types of horses can lead to big payouts. An L60 horse is a horse coming from a layoff of 60 days or more and preferably using lasix. The main factors you want to see are:

1) No qualifying works or in other words no 3/15 or 4/30 or no consistent work pattern shown.

2) Has worked at least once in the last 40 days with a workout speed rating of at least 80.

3) It is best if the horse is O/T or owned and trained by the same person.

4) High tote board odds
5) Properly placed

I think the reason these types of horses come out and run well, 1st or 2nd is that they are fresh horses. I think the trainers get these horses ready on their farms and the one work that they do show is just so they can get their horse accepted into a race as mandated by state track officials. It’s not cheap keeping a horse every month in the sense that it can cost anywhere from $1500 to $2000 every month. If a horse has been off six months or nine months or longer they are in serious need of a purse. These trainers are looking to get their money back and will do it using the above factors. Just make sure you have value on these L60 horses when you pull the trigger.

These are some angles to be aware of, but mostly I spend my time focusing on the bigger FDK and WIR patterns. That is where most of your really big long shots come from.
Quick Handicapping

I like to be really prepared when I go to the track, so before I even consider making a bet at a track I've looked at pace scenarios, pace lines, trainer angles, speed numbers, race replays, workout reports, and past performance lines (sometimes I'll skip watching race replays if I don't have the time, but I've found that watching race replays typically gives me at least one golden nugget per racing day). Unfortunately, handicapping a card properly is very time consuming and at times we just can't put in the time that we need. Sometimes, we just want to go to the track to hang out with our friends and spend some beer money wagering on a few races. If this is the case, the following rules can be used to handicap a race in about 5 minutes.

In the previous chapter we looked at various trainer angles, now let’s look at how we go about figuring which horses will probably run competitive races today (outside of having a trainer pattern). I really hate to give mechanical rules to follow because handicapping horse races is a dynamic and ever changing process, but if you haven’t had much success at the races the following guidelines allow you to figure out which horses have a higher probability of winning or running in the money for today’s race. I learned these rules from my friend Jerry and before he passed away he gave me his blessing to use these rules in my handicapping book. Here we are several years later and I’ve finally begun in earnest to finish this book. *Wish you could have seen it finished, Jerry. Let me give you the rules first, then I’ll explain how to qualify the horses.*

The **GOOD RACE RULE:**
In the horse’s last race it will have been 1st or 2nd. If the horse finished 3rd, then no more than 6 lengths back at either the finish or at any two calls of the race. A horse can also qualify under the **GOOD RACE RULE** if it was no more than 4 lengths back at any position for any two calls of the last race. And finally, a horse can qualify under the **GOOD RACE RULE** if the horse gained 5 lengths OR gained 5 positions at any point in the last race.

**EVEN FINISH RULE:**

In the horse’s last race, it must not have lost more than 1 ½ lengths in the stretch run, the 3rd call to the finish (4th call).

**LAYOFF RULES**

A horse that has been **off 30-41** days must have won last race or must have a workout in the last 10 days of at least 90 (workout chart speed figure) or can have two 4 furlong works or longer of at least 80 within last 16 days (workout chart speed figure).

A horse **off 42-60 days** needs 3 works in the last 30 days and one of them must be 5 furlongs or longer, with a 80 or better workout speed figure.

A horse **off more than 60 days** must have 3 works in the last 30 days with one being 5 furlongs or longer with 80 or better workout speed number **OR** the trainer must have a decent win percentage (you decide what that win percentage is for your particular track) for layoff horses coming back in their first race.

Now that we’ve looked at some rules, we’ll now qualify them.
EACH HORSE MUST MEET **ONE** OF THE FOLLOWING RULES BELOW

**RULE 1**- Any horse that has raced within the last 30 days must:

I. If today’s race is a **SPRINT** (7 furlongs, can be designated sprint or route) the horse must have raced in the last 16 days **OR** must meet the workout guidelines below. And if the horse raced in the last 30 days it should meet the **GOOD** or **EVEN RACE** guidelines.

II. If today’s race is a **ROUTE**, then the horse must have raced in the last 22 days **OR** must meet the workout guidelines below. And if the horse has raced in the last 30 days, should meet the **GOOD** or **EVEN RACE** guidelines.

IA. Workout Guidelines

Must have one of the following works if it doesn’t qualify on days away

4 Furlong work of no more than :53 in the last 7 days (10 days for maidens)

5 Furlong work of no more than 1:05 in the last 15 days (18 days for maidens)

6 Furlong work of no more than 1:16 in the last 15 days (18 days for maidens)

7 Furlong work of no more than 1:29 in the last 15 days (18 days for maidens)

8 Furlong work of no more than 1:44 in the last 15 days (18 days for maidens)

*These workout times are for Southern California Tracks because they tend to have faster tracks, you can add a second to the workout times as your guidelines if you are at any other track. So :53 becomes :54, 1:05 becomes 1:06, etc.*

**RULE 2**- If horse doesn’t qualify under rule one, it must meet one of the following
conditions below:

***Has to have 2 or 3 RSL and must meet the GOOD/EVEN RACE RULE in one of its last 2 races OR have 2 or 3 RSL and be dropping in class today.***

***OR have 2 or 3 RSL and must have a combination of 3 outings in 15 days or 4 outings in 30 days or 3 in 15 or 4 in 30. Outings are races or workouts. So for example, 3/15 might mean the horse has raced once and worked out twice within 15 days or the horse has had 1 race and 3 workouts within 30 days for 4/30. AND the horse must meet the GOOD/EVEN RACE guidelines in the last race.***

IF the horse doesn’t meet one of the above rules, then it must have one of the trainer angles previously discussed: FDK, WIR, or PROFILE

THE GOOD/EVEN RACE guidelines can be used on the 2\textsuperscript{nd} race back, if the horse has more than 2 RSL.

THE GOOD/EVEN RACE guidelines can be used on the 2\textsuperscript{nd} race back, if the last race the horse ran in can be thrown out for good reason. The reasons might include the horse racing way above their class level, the horse had a terrible trip, the track was muddy or wet and the horse didn’t take to the conditions of the race. However, I would use extreme caution when you choose to toss a race out.

The 16 and 22 days away rules aren’t the holy grail of handicapping, but in my own research of over 10,000 races the majority of winners will have those factors. As you become a better handicapper these rules definitely will become more lax for you, especially at cheaper tracks and with cheaper horses, then you want to look closer at
good/even race rules, but use them as a framework when you are first starting to figure out which horses should be considered contenders and which horses are more than likely out of the running.
“The fight is won or lost far away from witnesses-behind the lines, in the gym, and out there on the road, long before I dance under those lights.”

~Muhammad Ali

To Love a Fair Maiden

I really enjoy handicapping maiden races. It doesn’t matter if they are maiden special weight races or maiden claiming races because in many cases there is such good value to be had. I understand many people will sit out these types of races, but after I tell you how I tackle the maidens, maybe it will induce you to try your hand. The major tools you need is a workout chart (included in the back of this book) that will give you some sort of idea of the potential of a given runner and the clocker’s report. First, let’s look at the workout chart.

The workout chart is extremely helpful for those races where most of the starters have few, if any races under their belts and all you have to go on is a tab of workouts. The best way to highlight this is to look at a race to get a better idea. I’m just going to list the last 3 workouts for each horse (not taking into account when these workouts occurred).

For any maiden first time starter, if I am going to bet on it I really like to see a 4 furlong work within the past 8 days or a longer work within the past 15 days. And I like for the work to be an 80 speed rating or better. It is also very helpful if the first timer has four works within the last 30 days, with one of the works being at 5 furlongs or longer.

In using the workout chart we will take an average of the 3 numbers and it will give us some sort of idea, about the potential for any given horse. I’m using a race from July 20, 2007, since I just pulled it out of the box and is close at hand. The same principles work
today, as they did several years ago.

**Please see and print out the PDF entitled Workout Chart**

***If horse breaks from the gate OR ran a breezing workout, subtract a second***

These will be designated Hg (handily, from gate) or 48.3b (breezing designation after time). And don’t include 3 furlongs in your calculations (the work is too short).

Race 8 @ Del Mar, July 20, 2007 (MC 25000 for fillies and mares 3 years old and upward)

#1 Funky Chanteal- 51.1, 1:01.4, 38.0. So if we look at the chart that breaks down to 74, 86, 85.

#2 Ought- 47.4, 47, 59.3. So breaks down to 91, 95, 97

#3 Color New- 47.3 Hg, 49 Hg, 1:17.3, remember Hg means handily from the gate, so we subtract a second from that time because horse broke from gate, we get: 97, 90, 72.

#4 Tootallnocal- 1:03.3, 1:01.3, 1:14.3 or 77, 87, 87.

#5 Irish Express- 1:01.2, 36.1, 49.2 or 88, 94, 83. I don’t really like using 3 furlong numbers, so in this case I would throw out the 94. I usually use only 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 furlong workout figures. But go ahead and be aware of 3 furlong works, just don’t necessarily use them in your calculations.

#6 Miss Apollital- We have 1:05.3, 1:15, 47.3 or 67, 85, 92

#7 Punchette- 1:01.2, 35.1, 1:27.3 or 88, 99(don’t use 3F), 87

#8 scratched

#9 Jordan Shelby- 1:00.4, 59.4, 48.3 or 91, 96, 87
#10 Madame Roberta- 48, 1:00.2 Hg, 1:13.4 or 90, 98 (remember we subtract a second because the work was from gate) and 91

#11 Reel Event- 50, 50.1, 36.4 Hg or 80, 79, 96(another 3f work, beware, subtracted a second because horse broke from gate)

#12 Warren’s Queen- 1:03.4, 50, 38.2 or 76, 80, 83 (3 furlong work)

#14 Backyard Party- 48.3, 52.2, 36.1 or 87, 68, 94(3 furlong work)

So without any handicapping and only looking at the horses workout chart numbers, let’s take the best speed number from each and the average for each of the three works (if you forget how to average it is really simple, just take the 3 different speed numbers, as gathered from the workout chart and add them all together and divide by 3), or if there is a 3 furlong work just ignore that number and add the other two numbers and divide by two. For example, #1 Funky Chanteal has a 3 furlong work, so just ignore and you would add 74 and 86 together, which makes 160 and then divide by two, which makes an average of 80.)

So just remember to exclude 3 furlong works in your averages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HORSE</th>
<th>TOP SPEED</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>AVG. SPEED</th>
<th>AVG. RANK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#1 Funky Chant.</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td>80.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 Ought</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>94.3</td>
<td>1st</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3 Color New</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>86.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4 Tootallnocal</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
<td>83.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#5 Irish Express</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
<td>85.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#6 Miss Apollita</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
<td>81.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#7 Punchette</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
<td>87.5</td>
<td>4th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#9 Jordan Shelby</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>91.3</td>
<td>3rd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In looking at the top 4 workout speed figures we have:

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#10 Madame Rob</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>93.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#11 Reel Event</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td>79.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#12 Warren’s Qu</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td>78.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#14 Backyard Par</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
<td>77.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And top 4 averages:

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#2</td>
<td>94.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#10</td>
<td>93.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#9</td>
<td>91.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#7</td>
<td>87.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The stand out horses appear to be #2 and #10. And maybe just a smidge below those horses it looks to be #9.

Going to the past performances we see that #2 Ought is a career 0 for 5. But she has been running with Maiden Special Weight for first 3 starts and then MC 80000 and in last race MC 50000. Today she is in for MC25000 and shows a trainer pattern of FDK. There are some things to like about this one.

#10 Madame Roberta is a first time starter. We don’t exactly know what we have here. All we know is that she had the best speed number according to our workout chart and the 2<sup>nd</sup> best average speed number. And another thing we can see from her breeding is that this one’s sire is Monarchos, who just so happened to win the Kentucky Derby in 2001 with the
2nd fastest time in the history of the derby, winning in 1:59 4/5. Only behind the 1973 Triple Crown winner Secretariat, who ran the derby in 1:59 2/5. So the father was blessed with some speed. Makes this one a rather intriguing option.

#9 Jordan Shelby is a career maiden going 0 for 11 in lifetime, but in last three starts at this level or similar has gone 4th in a field of 12. Has gone 4th in a field of 6, 2nd back; in 3rd back has gone 3rd at race distance similar to today’s event in a field of 12. Looks like minor award at best.

And if we look at the ML favorite @ 7-2 #1 Funky Chanteal, we also have some things to like. We see that her last race, her first career race was at this level, but at 5 ½ furlongs. She closed from the 2nd call to the finish from 8 ½ lengths back and in 7th place to 2nd by 2 lengths. Remember one of the factors I really like is how the horse performs from the 2nd call to the 3rd call. And this one closed 5 lengths, watch out. And we read in her chart that she was off slow. We are further advantaged because I watched the race video on this one and I wrote: very bad trip-broke slow and then raced 2 to 3 wide around the first turn, and then raced about 6 wide into stretch. Made up some nice ground before running out of room. Looks solid.

So based on my handicapping I have three solid choices to choose from in #1, #2, #10. And after further analysis, it looks like #1 and #10 have the best chance to win on this day. The result was 10-1-2. The 10 paid, 33.20, 11.80, 8.00. And the exacta for $1 paid $62.30. The trifecta for $1 paid $883.60. And the superfecta with the #9 finishing 4th paid $3,802.80.
Here is another example:

Race 4 at Del Mar, August 18, 2010 (MC 62500 @ 5 ½ furlongs for maiden two year olds)

I’m not even going to put their names, just their post numbers and their last three workout numbers, the speed rating those workout numbers equate to, and the average for those numbers.

If I write a number like 1:00.2, the .2 represent 2/5 of a second or 1:13.3, means the .3 is 3/5 of a second and onward. I just don’t want to have to superscript everything in my charts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Horse #</th>
<th>Workout Times</th>
<th>Speed Ratings</th>
<th>TOP SPEED</th>
<th>SPEED RANK</th>
<th>AVG. SPEED</th>
<th>AVG. SPEED RANK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#1</td>
<td>47.0, 1:00.2, 1:00.3</td>
<td>95, 93, 97</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>1st</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2</td>
<td>1:18.4, 48.2, 1:02.4</td>
<td>66, 88, 81</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
<td>78.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3 late scratch</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4</td>
<td>1:13.3, 1:01.3, 1:01.1</td>
<td>92, 87, 89</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>89.3</td>
<td>2nd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#5</td>
<td>1:01, 48.4, 1:15.4</td>
<td>90, 86, 81</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td>85.6</td>
<td>4th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#6</td>
<td>59.2, 1:18, 1:03.4</td>
<td>98, 70, 76</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>81.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#7</td>
<td>49.3, 1:01.3, 46.2</td>
<td>82, 87, 98</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>3rd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are a few things I want you to take note of in this example.

First off, look at the Speed Ratings column and you'll see the #1 horse is the only horse in the field that has 3 recent works all rated in the 90s, with 95, 93, 97. And his
average speed rank of 95 is 5.7 points better than his next best opponent. Any horse that has even a 3 point average speed advantage is one you should seriously take note of.

Secondly, I want you to take note of horse #6. His last workout of 59 2/5, remember we take a second off for breaking from the gate, equates to a 98 speed rating. However, if we look at his other previous works of 70 and 76, they don’t even break an 80 speed figure, which is what we like to see in horses that we are going to back. And in my experience, whenever a maiden or any horse for the most part has a super quick work before a race, they tend to sort of bounce out of that workout effort, unless they have been repeating similar strong efforts in their works. And that is exactly what happened, the horse faltered to 6th in first career outing. And this being his 2nd outing, there are no recent works after that last effort, which is a huge turn-off for me.

So in terms of our chart and ratings we are left with #1, #7, #4. We would have to key the #1 because we have such a huge speed advantage and below him we would use #7 and #4. The result was 1-7-4, with #1 paying 13.00, 4.20, 2.80, $14.30 for exacta, and $60.30 for trifecta. The payouts weren’t huge, but I want you to see how if you only bet when you have an advantage you’ll be that much ahead of the rest of the punters that love and play this game.

The chart isn’t always going to work, but if you have a maiden race on the card that looks ultra difficult and it is part of your serial bets, this might help you narrow the field down a bit when you don’t have much information to go on. As you get more into handicapping, you’ll start to learn more and more about pedigrees. Pedigree handicapping is so helpful for figuring what younger horses will do with little or no racing, and whether they should perform better on dirt or turf. I didn’t include a chapter on pedigree
handicapping because it is such a dense subject to tackle and there is no way I could handle it without writing a completely new book. So follow my guidelines for handicapping younger horses with the workout chart and clocker report, but little by little start learning about pedigrees, this combined with the workout chart and clocker reports will make you quite formidable betting maidens.

I now use TimeformUS pedigree information to help me handicap maidens, in combination with the information I outlined in this chapter (we'll look at TimeformUS in another chapter). If you want to get more of a foundation for pedigree handicapping you can start with Lauren Stich’s book Pedigree Handicapping and build from there.

* * * * * * * * * * *

THE CLOCKER’S REPORT

There are gentlemen and ladies that get up early, early in the morning to watch how a horse trains. They stand there with their stop watches and notepads or tape recorders, and thermos of coffee. Their trained eyes watch how a horse performs over the surface or how the horse finished up a workout. Was the horse asked for run throughout or did it run breezing to the finish from the top of the stretch? Was there an over-sized jockey aboard or did the horse work with the dogs out (cones put out where the horse is to run just outside of, sometimes the dogs are put 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 wide around a turn (do you think that affects the workout time?) There is so much information that we can’t see from a printed number on our racing sheets that these individuals might help us make a better informed decision about a horse’s chances. Don’t get me wrong these workout reports aren’t the end all and be all of racing, just another tool to use to help us along the way, especially with first time starters or foreign horses.
I use the workout reports from Andy Harrington @ Nationalturf.com

He follows the Southern California Circuit. If you are in another state or circuit, do some research and find out about your local clockers and how you can purchase their valuable information.

The best way to find out about these workout reports is to visit your local track website. Many of these sites have advertising for clocker reports. Do a broad search under workout reports and your particular track in the search engines or clocker reports and your track in the search engine.

If that doesn’t turn up anything, then visit brisnet.com or drf.com and see what sorts of products they sell that deal with workout reports.

Or heck, get up super early one day and make your way down to the track and start making some friends among the clockers. You’ll learn a few things and hopefully will cash a big ticket in the afternoon.

The list below has the track name and the website associated with it. As far as I know the websites are current:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thoroughbred Tracks</th>
<th>Websites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aqueduct New York</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nyra.com">www.nyra.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arlington Illinois</td>
<td><a href="http://www.arlingtonpark.com">www.arlingtonpark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay Meadows California</td>
<td><a href="http://www.baymeadows.com">www.baymeadows.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay Meadows Fair California</td>
<td><a href="http://www.baymeadows.com">www.baymeadows.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belmont New York</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nyra.com">www.nyra.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beulah</td>
<td><a href="http://www.beulahpark.com">www.beulahpark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Website</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calder (now Gulfstream Park West) Florida</td>
<td><a href="http://www.gulfstreampark.com">www.gulfstreampark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury Park Minnesota</td>
<td><a href="http://www.canterburypark.com">www.canterburypark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Town West Virginia</td>
<td><a href="http://www.hollywoodcasinocharlestown.com/racing">www.hollywoodcasinocharlestown.com/racing</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churchill Kentucky</td>
<td><a href="http://www.churchilldowns.com">www.churchilldowns.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonial Virginia</td>
<td><a href="http://www.corneliodowns.com">www.corneliodowns.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Del Mar California</td>
<td><a href="http://www.dmtc.com">www.dmtc.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware Delaware</td>
<td><a href="http://www.delawarepark.com/racing">www.delawarepark.com/racing</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delta Downs Louisiana</td>
<td><a href="http://www.deltadownsiracing.com">www.deltadownsiracing.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellis Park Kentucky</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ellisparkracing.com">www.ellisparkracing.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerald Downs Washington</td>
<td><a href="http://www.emeralddowns.com">www.emeralddowns.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangeline Downs Louisiana</td>
<td><a href="http://www.evangelinedowns.com">www.evangelinedowns.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair Grounds Louisiana</td>
<td><a href="http://www.fairgroundsracecourse.com">www.fairgroundsracecourse.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairplex California</td>
<td><a href="http://www.fairplex.com">www.fairplex.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finger Lakes New York</td>
<td><a href="http://www.fingerlakesgaming.com">www.fingerlakesgaming.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden Gate California</td>
<td><a href="http://www.goldengatefields.com">www.goldengatefields.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Lakes Michigan</td>
<td><a href="http://www.greatlakesdowns.com">www.greatlakesdowns.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulfstream Park Florida</td>
<td><a href="http://www.gulfstreampark.com">www.gulfstreampark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawthorne Illinois</td>
<td><a href="http://www.hawthomeracecourse.com">www.hawthomeracecourse.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hollywood Park California</td>
<td><a href="http://www.hollywoodpark.com">www.hollywoodpark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoosier Indiana</td>
<td><a href="http://www.hoosierpark.com">www.hoosierpark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeneland Kentucky</td>
<td><a href="http://www.keeneland.com">www.keeneland.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky Downs Kentucky</td>
<td><a href="http://www.kentuckydowns.com">www.kentuckydowns.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurel Maryland</td>
<td><a href="http://www.laurelpark.com">www.laurelpark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lone Star Texas</td>
<td><a href="http://www.lonestarpark.com">www.lonestarpark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana Downs Louisiana</td>
<td><a href="http://www.caesars.com/harrahs-louisiana-downs">www.caesars.com/harrahs-louisiana-downs</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadowlands - New Jersey</td>
<td><a href="http://www.thebigm.com">www.thebigm.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Website</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountaineer, West Virginia</td>
<td><a href="http://www.moreatmountaineer.com/racing">www.moreatmountaineer.com/racing</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oaklawn</td>
<td><a href="http://www.oaklawn.com">www.oaklawn.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penn National</td>
<td><a href="http://www.hollywoodpnrc.com">www.hollywoodpnrc.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
<td><a href="http://www.parxracing.com">www.parxracing.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pimlico</td>
<td><a href="http://www.pimlico.com">www.pimlico.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleasanton</td>
<td><a href="http://www.calfairs.com">www.calfairs.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prairie Meadows</td>
<td><a href="http://www.prairiemeadows.com">www.prairiemeadows.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remington Park</td>
<td><a href="http://www.remingtonpark.com">www.remingtonpark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retama Park</td>
<td><a href="http://www.retamapark.com">www.retamapark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Downs (Now Belterra Park)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.belterrapark.com">www.belterrapark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockingham</td>
<td><a href="http://www.rockinghampark.com">www.rockinghampark.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento</td>
<td><a href="http://www.calfairs.com">www.calfairs.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam Houston</td>
<td><a href="http://www.shrp.com">www.shrp.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Anita</td>
<td><a href="http://www.santaanita.com">www.santaanita.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Rosa</td>
<td><a href="http://www.calfairs.com">www.calfairs.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saratoga</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nyra.com">www.nyra.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solano</td>
<td><a href="http://www.calfairs.com">www.calfairs.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stockton</td>
<td><a href="http://www.calfairs.com">www.calfairs.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td><a href="http://www.suffolkdowns.com">www.suffolkdowns.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunland Park</td>
<td><a href="http://www.sunland-park.com">www.sunland-park.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tampa Bay Downs</td>
<td><a href="http://www.tampabaydowns.com">www.tampabaydowns.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thistledown</td>
<td><a href="http://www.caesars.com/thistledown">www.caesars.com/thistledown</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timonium</td>
<td><a href="http://www.marylandstatefair.com">www.marylandstatefair.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turf Paradise</td>
<td><a href="http://www.turfparadise.com">www.turfparadise.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turfway Park</td>
<td><a href="http://www.turfway.com">www.turfway.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zia Park</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ziaparkcasino.com">www.ziaparkcasino.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
“Life is hard; it’s even harder when you’re stupid.” ~John Wayne

**Track Takeout**

One of the issues about pari-mutuel wagering that is seldom discussed is track takeout. Racetracks have a takeout fee they charge for every wager made and this fee is taken out before the wagering funds are distributed to the general pool. The takeout varies from state to state and is used to pay the purses to fund the races, track operating costs, breeder incentive programs, taxes, etc. The takeout is one of the main reasons 95% of the people who wager on horse racing lose over time. Just another reason I preach value and having a betting advantage before you put any money in the pool. Find your favorite track or tracks below and see how much tax you’re paying without representation (Hey, it's around the 4th of July when I'm writing this, I apologize for the lame joke).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Track</th>
<th>W-P-S</th>
<th>Exacta</th>
<th>Trifecta</th>
<th>Super</th>
<th>Double</th>
<th>Pick 3</th>
<th>Pick 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALB</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AQU</td>
<td>16.00</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARP</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASB</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>29.00</td>
<td>29.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>29.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATL</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>16.00</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEU</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BM</td>
<td>15.43</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOI</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>22.75</td>
<td>24.75</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>22.75</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track</td>
<td>W-P-S</td>
<td>Exacta</td>
<td>Trifecta</td>
<td>Super</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>Pick 3</td>
<td>Pick 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRD</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>20.20</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBY</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>14.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>17.50</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNL</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPW</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>17.25</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DED</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEL</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMR</td>
<td>15.43</td>
<td>22.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELP</td>
<td>17.50</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMD</td>
<td>16.00</td>
<td>22.10</td>
<td>22.10</td>
<td>22.10</td>
<td>22.10</td>
<td>22.10</td>
<td>22.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUR</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVD</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE</td>
<td>16.95</td>
<td>26.20</td>
<td>28.20</td>
<td>26.20</td>
<td>26.20</td>
<td>26.20</td>
<td>17.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FER</td>
<td>16.77</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FG</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMT</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNO</td>
<td>16.77</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FON</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXP</td>
<td>15.43</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GG</td>
<td>15.43</td>
<td>22.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>22.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAW</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track</td>
<td>W-P-S</td>
<td>Exacta</td>
<td>Trifecta</td>
<td>Super</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>Pick 3</td>
<td>Pick 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HQL</td>
<td>15.43</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
<td>20.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOO</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>21.50</td>
<td>21.50</td>
<td>21.50</td>
<td>21.50</td>
<td>21.50</td>
<td>21.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOU</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>21.80</td>
<td>27.30</td>
<td>26.30</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KD</td>
<td>16.00</td>
<td>18.25</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEE</td>
<td>16.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>15.43</td>
<td>22.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAD</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRL</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>25.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>27.80</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>27.80</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MED</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNR</td>
<td>17.25</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td>14.50</td>
<td>24.80</td>
<td>24.80</td>
<td>24.80</td>
<td>24.80</td>
<td>24.80</td>
<td>24.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>31.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARX</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIM</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>25.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLN</td>
<td>16.77</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>14.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RD</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RET</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RP</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUI</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA</td>
<td>15.43</td>
<td>22.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>23.68</td>
<td>23.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAC</td>
<td>16.77</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAR</td>
<td>16.00</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR</td>
<td>16.77</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRP</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STK</td>
<td>16.77</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>25.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUF</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUN</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAM</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.90</td>
<td>25.90</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>18.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDN</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>22.50</td>
<td>22.50</td>
<td>22.50</td>
<td>22.50</td>
<td>22.50</td>
<td>22.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIM</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUP</td>
<td>20.75</td>
<td>21.75</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>21.75</td>
<td>25.75</td>
<td>25.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP</td>
<td>17.50</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>14.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WDS</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WO</td>
<td>14.95</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>26.30</td>
<td>20.50</td>
<td>26.30</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRD</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZIA</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From Maiden to Graded Competition

When a horse first starts its career they are called maidens because they have yet to win a race. Maiden horses are either placed in MC (maiden claiming) or a MDN (Maiden Special Weight) races. Maiden Special Weight horses are for the most part more highly regarded horses, better breeding, cost more money at auctions, and usually expected to win much sooner than later. And the best part is that they can’t be claimed away from owner and trainer. Maiden claiming horses are horses that are not as highly regarded as Maiden Special Weight horse or MDN horses. They can be claimed or taken away from a barn if another barn puts in a claim for that horse at whatever claiming price they are offered. So when a horse goes from a MDN race to a MC race, that is a real class drop. Even if the horse that last ran in Maiden Special Weight company gets trounced at that class, it is sometimes a dangerous proposition in a MC or Maiden Claiming event. I especially pay attention to those horses that have competed in Maiden Special Weight races in their running lines and move to MC ranks for the first time. I call those horses FTC or First-Time-Claiming horses and it is a good angle to pay attention to in Maiden Claiming races.

After a horse breaks its maiden or wins for the first time they usually either go to the claiming or allowance ranks. In claiming races a horse can be purchased for the claiming price and usually this is the level Maiden Claiming horses who have just won end up in. Claiming prices vary from track to track, but for the most part at a Southern California track, 10,000 Claiming Races are the cheapest races offered and 100,000 Claiming races...
are the most expensive. At cheaper tracks they offer even lower claiming races.

A horse that breaks its maiden as a MDN (maiden special weight) horse will usually find itself in a starter allowance race or another designated allowance race. Allowance races have set conditions and weights to carry with weight allowed off for meeting various conditions. Usually these types of races are identified as non-winners of a certain number of races other than maiden, claiming, or starter. Non-winners of one other than allowance means the horse could have any number of wins in a lower quality racing ranks, but not in the allowance ranks. These races will be designated non-winners of 1, 2, 3, or 4 and are abbreviated by NW1X, NW2X, NW3X, NW4X (non-winners of 1 race other than, non-winners of 2 races other than, etc).

After a horse has advanced from the maiden ranks, claiming, allowance ranks, it becomes eligible to enter stakes competition. There are stakes races with various purse amounts attached to them, depending on the track. The highest level of stakes competition is graded stakes company. There are Grade 1, 2, and 3. Grade One being the highest level of competition will find the most talented of horses. For instance, the Triple Crown (Kentucky Derby, Preakness, Belmont stakes), and most races taking place during the Breeder’s Cup are Grade 1 events.

If you see a horse that has competed in stakes or graded events recently and is moving to a lower level, then that horse if all conditions look good for that horse should run a very competitive race, if not a winning one. One of the keys to handicapping is to get very good at reading the conditions of a race. Why did a trainer put a horse at such and such a level and what does it mean for today’s race? Scrutinize the levels very carefully and look at it from the perspective of a trainer managing their stock. This will give you a better feel for
whether the horse is a contender in today’s event or just an ugly wart in the field. Let's take a closer look at race classifications to help us understand how to better read past performance sheets.

### STAKES RACES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Race Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky Derby (G1)</td>
<td>Grade 1 Stakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monrovia Stakes (G2)</td>
<td>Grade 2 Stakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stars and Stripes (G3)</td>
<td>Grade 3 Stakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delphi H.</td>
<td>The &quot;H&quot; stands for handicap and means the weight each horse carries in the race is assigned by the Racing Secretary or Track Handicapper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fabulous Strike S. 100k</td>
<td>Listed Stakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handicap 60k</td>
<td>Overnight handicap. Weights are assigned by the Racing Secretary or Track Handicapper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWANCE RACES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Race Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000nc</td>
<td>An allowance race with no conditions and a purse of $50,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000c</td>
<td>An allowance race with multiple conditions or restrictions and a purse of $50,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000n1x</td>
<td>An allowance race for horses who have not won one race, other than those described in the conditions of the race. Purse is $50000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000n2l</td>
<td>An allowance race for horses that have not won 2 races in their career. Purse is $50000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000n1y</td>
<td>An allowance race for horses that have not won one race in or since a specified time period. The purse is $50000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000n$y</td>
<td>An allowance race for horses who have not won a specific amount of money in a specified time period. Purse is $50000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000n1m</td>
<td>An allowance race for horses who have not won 1 race at a mile or over in a specified time period. Purse is $50000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000n$my</td>
<td>An allowance race for horses who have not won a specific amount of money or races at a mile or over in, or since a specified time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000n1t</td>
<td>An allowance race for horses who have not won 1 turf race in their career. Purse $50000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000nmt</td>
<td>An allowance race for horses who have not won one or more turf races at a mile or more in their career. Purse is $50000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000n1s</td>
<td>An allowance race for horses who have not won one stakes race in their career. Purse is $50000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw50000r</td>
<td>An allowance race with other restrictions attached. Purse is $50000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STARTER RACES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alw40000s</td>
<td>Starter allowance for horses that have run in claiming races. The number indicates the minimum claiming price a horse must have started for to be eligible for this race, but horses at this level can't be claimed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hcp25000s</td>
<td>Starter handicap for horses that have run in claiming races. The number indicates the minimum claiming price a horse must have started for to be eligible for this race, but horses in this race can't be claimed. Weights assigned by the Racing Secretary or Track Handicapper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OPTIONAL CLAIMING</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC20000</td>
<td>Optional claiming race where the horse was entered to be claimed for $20000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC20000N</td>
<td>Optional claiming race where the horse was NOT entered to be claimed and therefore had to meet the conditions of the race.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC20000c</td>
<td>Optional claiming race where the horse was claimed from the race for the $20000 price tag. The small &quot;c&quot; at the end of any claiming race indicates that the horse was claimed out of the race.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAIMING RACES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clm10000</td>
<td>A claiming race with no conditions. The claiming price of the horses that are entered is $10000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clm50000n1x</td>
<td>A claiming race for horses who have not won one race, other than those described in the conditions of the race. The claiming price for the horses entered is $50000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clm50000n2l</td>
<td>A claiming race for horses who have not won two races in their lifetime. The claiming price for the horses entered is $50000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clm35000n1y</td>
<td>A claiming race for horses who have not won one race in or since a specified time period. The claiming price of the horses entered is $35000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clm12500n$y</td>
<td>A claiming race for horses who have not won a specific amount of money in a specified time period. The claiming price for the horses entered is $12500.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clm25000n1m</td>
<td>A claiming race for horses who have not won one race at a mile or over in a specified time period. The claiming price for the horses entered is $25000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clm40000n$my</td>
<td>A claiming race for horses who have not won a specific amount of money or races at a mile or over in or since a specific time period. The claiming price for the horses entered is $40000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clm35000b</td>
<td>A conditioned claiming race, open to horses three years old and up, but where the conditions of the race do not apply to the three year olds. The claiming price for the horses entered is $35000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clm75000c</td>
<td>A claiming race where the horse was claimed out of the race for the $75000 price tag. Whenever a small &quot;c&quot; appears after the claiming race condition, it indicates that the horse was claimed out of the race.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clm12500/10</td>
<td>Whenever a claiming race has the claiming price followed by a backslash, then another number; the first number is the top end claiming price for the race and the second number is the actual claiming price that this horse was entered for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdn45k</td>
<td>Maiden Special Weight race for horses that have never won. Purse is $45000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC25000</td>
<td>Maiden claiming race for horses who have never won. The claiming price for the horses entered is $25000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC25000c</td>
<td>A maiden claiming race where the horse was claimed out of the race for the $25000 price tag. Whenever a small &quot;c&quot; appears after the claiming race condition, it indicates that the horse was claimed out of the race.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sometimes, it is extremely difficult to get a grasp of the strength or weakness of a particular field. If you have to play the race as part of a pick 6, 4, or 3 event, then you can tabulate a horse’s class by determining the average purse value the horse has been running for the current year, previous year, and in the horse’s lifetime. For example, let’s look at a horse’s record to get an idea of how we might tabulate. We will use the 60-20-10 method:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>starts</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>purse value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2010 or current year:</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1352</td>
<td>0 x .6 = 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009 or last year:</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$65400</td>
<td>1 x .6 = .6 and 2 x .2 = .4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifetime:</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$135632</td>
<td>4 x .6 = 2.4 and 5 x .2 = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 x .1 = .1

We then have to multiply each win by .6, the 2nd place number by .2, and the 3rd place finishes by .1 and then we add those numbers together and then divide by the total amount won for that particular year or lifetime.

2010: $1,352 / 0 = 0

2009: $65400 / 1 = $65,400 (we added .6 and .4 together to get 1)

Lifetime: $135,632 / 3.5 = $38,752 (we added 2.4 + 1 + .1 = 3.5)

So with the above information you can see that we can’t tabulate for 2010. The horse competed for 65,400 in 2009. And for its lifetime history $38,752. These numbers give us an idea of what level this horse belongs, and in this particular race the horse was running in a 62500 claiming event with a purse of $52,000. According to our 2009 figures the horse was more than capable of running at this level.
Another example:

2007:  5  1  2  0  $42,119
2006:  9  4  1  1  $45,857
Lifetime:  30  7  4  2  $105,825

In 2007- 1 x .6 = .6 and 2 x .2 = .4 and $42,119/1 = $42,119
In 2006- 4 x .6 = 2.4 and 1 x .2 = .2 and 1 x .1 = .1 $45,857/2.7 = $16,984
Lifetime- 7 x .6 = 4.2 and 4 x .2 = .8 and 2 x .1 = .2 $105,825/5.2 = $20,350

On this day the horse is running in a $100,000 Claiming Race with a purse of $75,000. As you can tell from the stats the horse looks severely outclassed in the spot and sure enough the horse finishes dead last in a field of 9. Even though his morning line odds were 8-1.

Another way to look at class is to pick up a copy of Today’s Racing Digest. Most stores that sell the racing form, also sell the digest or download the digest online and print from home. They have a RRL (RECENT RACE LEVEL) column and a RCL (RECENT COMPETITIVE LEVEL) that indicates at a glance at what class level a horse has been competing at in their past races. This is extremely helpful because at times, conditions of a particular race can get muddled. They even have information about particular track biases that day and if the horse was at an advantage or disadvantage running in previous races. And a bunch of other useful information so you can make better educated guesses (oxymoron). My grandpa always opted for Today’s Racing Digest and it was all he used to handicap and he cashed a few nice tickets in his lifetime. Check them out at www.todaysracingdigest.com.

I've recently moved away from the 60-20-10 method and Today's Racing Digest to figure class and what not. I've gone strictly to TimeformUS race ratings, which are
numbers generated that allows one to quickly understand the quality of a race. The race rating numbers generated approximate the average quality of the major contenders in the race. We'll look more closely at the TimeformUS in another chapter.

If you really want to have a better understanding of class and race levels I would recommend you go out and buy James Quinn’s *The Handicapper’s Condition Book*. It goes into more depth of what types of horses win at various levels and what factors you need to focus on. I must warn you though that it is extremely dense and best if digested in small amounts. If you are just a casual player you can probably bypass the book, but if you really want answers in how to read condition lines better, then buy it today.
**Track Class and Track Equivalent**

In many races you handicap, you’ll find horses haven’t raced on the same track. This can put the bettor at a serious disadvantage because all surfaces aren’t created equally. How does a fast time at a cheap track like Fort Erie compare to a mid-level track like Indiana Downs. The converse being how does a slow time at a superior track like Belmont or Churchill Downs compare to going to a cheap or mid-level track. In accounting for the horses we must be aware of what track the horse was last racing at and how poor or favorably that particular track compares to the one it is racing at today.

Since I mostly wager on the west coast or Southern California circuit, I know that a track like Del Mar or Santa Anita has a much better stock of horse, than say at Fairplex, which is a 5/8 mile track that runs in conjunction with the Los Angeles County Fair in September. American Turf has put together a very good Class and Track Equivalent guide to figure how well or poorly a horse compares at today’s event. The class guide is easy to understand in that the higher the number or in this case 10, is the highest rated track and 1 is a cheapie track. A horse coming from a 1 track class to a 10 track class is probably going to be annihilated, unless his time equivalent compares favorably (in most cases highly doubtful). I’ve also included a table that represents the relative track class based on 2012 purse values (an invaluable reference).

The 2015 Track EQ chart works for the running times of dirt races in that each point represents one-fifth of a second. So if a track like Santa Anita with a route number of 100
compares to a track like Monmouth with a route number of 95, it simply means that a route time in Santa Anita is one second faster (each point represents one-fifth) than a route time in Monmouth. We would adjust accordingly to our final time to get a better indication of where that horse stands in relation to other horses. So for example: Let’s say a horse ran 1:42 flat at Santa Anita, then if this horse shipped to Monmouth that 1:42 time is adjusted to a 1:43 time because the difference between the tracks are 100 and 95. Since the Santa Anita horse went to a lower track equivalent we have to add one-fifth of a second for each point they are dropping (5 points is equal to one second).

Another way of looking at it is the higher the number the faster the track times will be. The lower the number the slower the track times. A horse going from a slow track to a fast track should improve his time. A horse going from a fast track to a slow track should have a slower time.

Suppose a Monmouth horse had just run 1:43\textsuperscript{4} in its last race and was now shipping to Santa Anita to run in a route. We would adjust that time by one second, but because it is going to a higher track class equivalent of 95 to Santa Anita’s 100, we would have to subtract a second to make that adjusted time of 1:42\textsuperscript{4}. What if a Fairgrounds horse was running a route at Keeneland today? Fairgrounds has a route rating of 90, so we know we have to adjust four-fifths of a second from Keeneland’s 86 rating, so if its time was 1:44 it now becomes 1:44\textsuperscript{4}. We are then able to compare our horses from different tracks, adjusting their times to give us an indication of how they compare to the other horses. So to recap, when you go down in track equivalent from your home track to another track you add time depending on the difference between the tracks ratings and when you go up in track equivalent from your home track to another track you subtract time.
If you’d like to get a little more in depth with track class and track equalization, there is a product put out by Cynthia Publishing that is worth purchasing called 2015 Pars Plus. The price is a little steep at $129, but if you play on a regular basis it is an invaluable reference guide www.cynthiapublishing.com. If you visit cynthiapublishing.com, be sure not to watch the video on the home page all the way because there is just some weird and strange stuff going on in the second half of the video (the first half is ok, but once you see the pool, shut off. You have been warned!).
"A chronic gambler was finally committed to a mental institution in a desperate effort to cure him. He'd been there three days when he set up a bookmaking operation. None of the inmates were allowed to have money, so they bet pebbles, and my friend almost got a corner on the pebble supply. One day a prospective horse-player came in with a huge rock and wanted to put it on a horse in the fourth at Hollywood Park. My friend turned the bet down cold and threw the guy out. The doctors asked him why, and he explained, 'He knows something'."

~Story as told by Joe E. Lewis

**TimeformUS**

One of my favorite new handicapping tools is the information that is provided from the TimeformUS site. I believe the speed figures they provide are the most accurate in the industry, better than Beyer, Brisnet, Moss, etc. speed figures. The speed figures from Timeform are a bit different from other speed figures in that they measure the horse's final time, the pace at which the horse ran, and the pace of the race in which it ran. In other words, by combining a horse's final time figure, pace figure, and running style, you get a single number that measures all-around performance in a race.

Some people run into problems making money in this game because they get lazy and turn to speed figures or other solitary handicapping tools and it just doesn't work that way. Since I believe that the TimeformUS speed figures are the most accurate numbers available it allows me to make better decisions along with all of my other handicapping knowledge. Case in point, in an example we'll look at later for the Kentucky Derby, Dortmund had the best speed figures of 112 and 114 compared to American Pharoah's 111. If I were strictly going by TimeformUS speed numbers, my top pick would have been Dortmund. However, some of my other handicapping knowledge told me American Pharoah was a 2 RSL horse (one of my favorite factors) and watching race replays showed me that the race where he
put up a 111 speed figure the horse was basically breezing around the track. That is why
approaching handicapping with different avenues of information allows us to make better
wagering decisions. If you're not familiar with TimeformUS and the information they
provide I want you to take a closer look.

This is the first screen you get for each race. There is a lot going on, so let's break it down.

At the top you see Race 1. You can switch to any race on the card by clicking on the Race
1 tab, which will open up all the other races on the card. To the right of race 1, you see a
little brown oval track. The oval is brown because the race is on dirt. If the race is on grass
the oval will be green and if the race is on all-weather, the oval will be blue. The number
100 found within the brown oval is the race rating for the race. In other words it is sort of
the par or class rating for the race. To the right of the oval you see the Power Picks. I always
write the power picks on the top of my past performance sheets, but I rarely ever look at
them, as I like to do my own handicapping. To the right of the power picks is the expected
pace scenario. You can click on the box for the pace scenario and see the whole picture.
Whenever you see blue for the pace scenario it is telling you that early speed has the advantage in the race. If you see red in the pace scenario box, the expected speed of the race is likely to be fast (thus favoring P or S types). If the pace scenario doesn't favor speed or closers, the color will be a blackish or dark navy blue, signifying no visible pace advantage for either group.

The spotlight feature shows you the horse's last race, the speed figure it ran, and on what surface it was run. If the last race was run on dirt the color will be brown. If the last race was on the turf it will be green and if the last race was run on all-weather then blue. Once you get past the preview page, you can delve into the past performances for each horse.
Unlike normal past performance lines, TimeformUS allows you to see the past performances for the horse's entire career (most pps just show the last 10 races). Let's look at #5 Peacenik a little closer. Reading from left to right (from the top) we see that it last raced at SA (Santa Anita) on May 17. The 98 represents the race rating (don't confuse race rating with the speed number). If you look at the March 6th race, you notice that the 100 race rating is colored in blue. That means that there was a heavy bias for the track favoring closers. The light red race rating color on September 26th means there was a slight bias favoring speed horses on the day. I'll go more into all of this when I talk about the Kentucky Derby race later on in this book.

The brown coloring tells us the conditions of the race, surface it was run on (dirt) and the distance. We then see the jockey name, weight it last ran with, medication info, and last race odds. We then see the race positions, as well as how far ahead or behind. I have the calls for each segment of the race represented as pace figures. You can switch your preferences on TimeformUS to pace figures, fractions, etc. by clicking on the race call/placing section.
In the above picture I clicked the button for incremental splits. I normally just stick to pace figures, but when I want to delve deeper into race fractions I'll just bring up the preferences box and switch things up. Just to the right of the race pace figure or incremental splits you see the speed figure. So on May 17th the horse ran a 94 speed figure (since the figure is inside a brown box you know the last race was run on dirt). Followed by the top 3 finishers in its last race and a description of how it ran the last race.

One of my favorite features, along with the speed figures from TimeformUS is the pedigree information.
If you look at the middle section of the screen you see the Breeding information. If you click on the green arrow next to the yellow 83 rating number it will open up a wealth of breeding information for This Horse, Sire, Dam, and Siblings.

### BREEDING RATINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surface</th>
<th>This Horse</th>
<th>Sire</th>
<th>Dam</th>
<th>Siblings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dirt</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt Wet</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt Routes</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt Sprints</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synthetic</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synthetic Routes</td>
<td></td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synthetic Sprints</td>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turf</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turf Wet</td>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turf Routes</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turf Sprints</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ratings based on 100 pt scale*

### BREEDING RATINGS

**Career Record for Peace Rules (2000, by Jules)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Record</th>
<th>Starts</th>
<th>Wins</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>Earning</th>
<th>Top Fig</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Career</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$3,084,278</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surface</th>
<th>This Horse</th>
<th>Sire</th>
<th>Dam</th>
<th>Siblings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dirt</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt Wet</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt Routes</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt Sprints</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synthetic</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synthetic Routes</td>
<td></td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synthetic Sprints</td>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turf</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turf Wet</td>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turf Routes</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turf Sprints</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ratings based on 100 pt scale*
This pedigree information is so cool because you get to see the career record for Dad and Mom at a glance (you don't have to spend time digging through some of your reference materials to get this information), along with how well they perform on certain surfaces and distances. I combine this pedigree information with my workout maiden information provided earlier in this book and it allows me to get a better overall picture of maiden events. If you want to find out more about TimeformUS, I would recommend visiting their
How TimeformUS is different page and click the watch the video and learn more links.

Visit the page at: http://timeformusblog.com/2013/06/26/how-timeformus-is-different/

The different sections include:

1) How We Make Our Speed Figures
2) Our Pace Projector
3) Race Ratings
4) TimeformUS Pace Figures
5) TimeformUS Color-Coded Bias Figures
6) TimeformUS Foreign Running Lines for Shippers
7) TimeformUS Results Charts
8) Simplified but Smart TimeformUS Trainer Ratings
9) TimeformUS Pedigree Ratings Based On Today's Surface/Distance
Tote Board Anomalies

A long time ago I remember reading an article about Australia horse racing. A software device that worked in conjunction with the track tote board was created. The software would give you detailed data about how much money was coming in on the various horses entered in a race. So if horse A was highlighted it would tell you throughout the wagering that $500 to win, $25 to win, $1000 to win, etc. came in to win on such and such a horse. In this sense the person with the software could see which horse(s) was getting the bulk of big money and in what amount. Can you imagine how helpful this would be if you had this information at your fingertips? Unfortunately, we don’t have it, at least I don’t know about it. And if I did have such software I wouldn’t breathe a word to the public.

I recall this software because we are always told to follow the money and that is exactly what a tote board represents. In general, a trainer and his barn will have their money on their horse early. So what I do is right next to the morning line odds I will put the odds of the horse when they first flash on the tote board right next to the morning line odds. I want to see who the money is on after the first flash. Remember, I’ve done my homework and for the most part I know where the money should be going to on the board. When you get a horse being bet down that according to normal conventional handicapping doesn’t figure to be bet down, then you know that is probably barn money and that horse has a really strong chance to run well. Let’s look at what I’m talking about in how we might use the tote board to find a tote board anomaly (deviation from the common rule, something
different, abnormal, peculiar, or not easily classified).

**Race 2 @ DEL MAR, September 6, 2010 (5 Furlongs, OC 40000n$y)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Horse</th>
<th>Morning Line M/ L</th>
<th>First Flash Odds</th>
<th>Final Odds</th>
<th>Angles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#1 Connagher</td>
<td>5/2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5/2</td>
<td>2 RSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 Sassou</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>L60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3 Moonlark</td>
<td>9/2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9/2</td>
<td>L60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4 Mensa Heat</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#5 Get Funky</td>
<td>7/2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 RSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#6 Square Deal</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Lone FDK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#7 Galleta Monst</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#9 Indian Ashton</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The major thing that should really stand out to you is that #6 our lone FDK horse in the field got bet down at the first flash from 15 to 5. First Flash means the tote board odds, when first displayed, after the previous race has ended (take into account the odds board a few minutes after First Flash as well because sometimes they are slow to post all the early money). That right then and there should be a huge clue to you that the horse is live and dangerous and that it is barn money. There is no reason for #6 to be bet down according to the racing form. The money should be going to the #1 and #5. That is a tote board anomaly (we know #6 has a shot being lone FDK, but the public doesn’t necessarily know that and there is no mention of the horse in any of my workout reports, nor is there any mention in consensus picks, so where is the money coming from?

Another thing that stands out is that the 3-1 ML of Indian Ashton didn’t take any early money and is dead on the board at 9-1. That is a negative sign. Let’s take the horses one by
one and see how we might have handicapped them without the tote board information.

#1 Connagher- Has won 3 races in a row and comes into this heat with 2 RSL in tow. Horse is running the same track and distance where he just scored last out and the jockey Rosario (top jockey, leading the meet) stays. Looks dangerous right back with 2 RSL.

#2 Sassou- Hasn’t raced in 323 days and comes in here with L60. Shows a steady work tab of 58.3, 46.4, 34.2 in last 3 works. I don’t like to see such a quick work right before the race and that 58.3 translates to a 102 speed rating. I would watch this one here or put him on the very bottom of my vertical bets.

#3 Moonlark- Another L60 horse, coming off an 86 day layoff and shows a 1:12.1 or 99 workout speed figure (typical for Baffert, though). A negative is the horse took 5 tries to break maiden and horse has never ever worked or raced on the surface/track that it is going to race at today. He is also only 3 years old, tackling his elders. And the horse goes up against winners for the first time in his career. Looks like a prep for Hollywood(where he has been working), when Oak Tree opens at Hollywood (feels weird to say that as Oak Tree is usually at Santa Anita, but SA is replacing their current AW track back to dirt so meet shifts to Hollywood) at the end of September.

#4 Mensa Heat- Horse ran a very game 3rd at this track and distance, coming off a minor rest. Has race under belt and figures to run similar effort, if not better.

#5 Get Funky- Another 2 RSL horse in the field, tackles same class and distance as last race, where he ran a fast closing 2nd. Is 7 years old, though. Still, looks like a solid runner.

#6 Square Deal- The lone FDK horse in the field.

#7 Galleta Monstruo- Just won a starter allowance affair on main track at Del Mar, past turf efforts make this one look super slow. I wouldn’t bet this horse with your money.
#9 **Indian Ashton**—Previous race was run on July 29, 2010, off of a Nov 6, 2009 layoff. Now the horse is put on the shelf again from the July 29 effort.

So looking at our information we are looking at #1, #5, #6 (LONE FDK), as horses that can possibly win, with #4 being the live long shot.

When I wager from home I like to focus on FDK horses and bet multiple tracks that meet my stipulations. When I go to the track or O.T.B, I only play one track (my home track) and will pick 4 to 5 races where I feel I have an advantage, and depending on the race I’ll either pick one, two, or three horses who I feel have the best chance to win. I’ll play the horse that has the longest odds on the tote board of my selected picks. The way I like to bet is to bet more in the exacta and then have saver trifecta bets. If you are just starting out, then stick to win and place bets (40% win, 60% place or 1 unit to win, 3 units to place), until you feel more comfortable playing exactas and trifectas.

So when we look at our board we see a tote board anomaly in that #6 is bet down from 15 to 5 at the first flash and that #9 is dead on the board from 3 to 9 at the first flash. So if you were playing a win/place ticket, then clearly the #6 has trainer intent and value, going off at 13-1, so that would be your bet. #1 went off at odds of 5-2 and #5 went off at odds of 3-1. This is how I structure most of my exacta wagers, as A/BC. I will then bet two saver trifecta bets (if I’m just betting the trifecta I will use the formulas outlined in the trifecta plan, but in this case I want to get paid on the exacta bet multiple times and if the exacta misses, than hopefully I can at least cash in on the trifecta savers) and those bets are:

**A/DE/BCDE** and **BCD/A/BCDEFG**

All that means is A is my key horse/highest rated odds horse of my selected picks.

B and C are my other horses I like, 2nd and 3rd choices.
D is my 4\textsuperscript{th} rated horse

E, F, G or 5\textsuperscript{th}, 6\textsuperscript{th}, 7\textsuperscript{th} rated horses that at best can fill the bottom of my trifecta bet.

So I structured my bets in this case for the exacta as 6/1,5. In the trifecta I structured my tickets as 6/2,4/1,2,4,5 for $6 and for the bigger trifecta bet I had it 1,4,5/6/1,2,3,4,5,9 for $15. If you are just starting out with this method, then I would recommend a $15/$15 exacta bet and the $6 and $15 wagers, demonstrated above for trifectas. So the total cost is $51 per bet. If that is too much, then start on a smaller scale with only the exacta bet and a place bet to cover your key horse. So maybe you only bet $20 per race, $5 exacta bets of 6/1,5 for a total cost of $10 and the other $10, bet it to place on your key horse. The betting method described above works quite well, but I have since changed my betting tactics, which I detail in later chapters.

How did it turn out? Well, our key horse #6 just lost out by a nose at the wire to #1. The result was 1-6-4, $1 exacta paid $43.50, $1 trifecta paid 285.50, $1 super (1-6-4-2) paid $2100, which was super generous to me. So we just missed out on our exacta bet, but it sure was exciting to watch down the stretch. And we cashed in on our saver trifecta bet paying us $285.50. If we had bet $51 for the race our profit would have been $234.50. If we had bet win and place only, let’s say $50, then 40% of 50 is 20 and 60% of 50 is 30. We would have lost out on our win bet, but cashed place bet @10.40 x 15= $156. Profit of $156-50= $106.

Pay attention and see if there is a horse that is bet down that shouldn’t be. You’ve done your homework and for the most part know where the money should be going according to your information. If the money is going elsewhere, then that could be a sign of barn money. So watch the first flash of the tote board, and see where the money goes
because early money is usually smart money.
“Don’t be afraid to see what you see.” ~Ronald Regan

Just Watch the Video

The video doesn’t lie, right. Football teams use it to improve their teams, signal traffic cameras record you running that red light, ultimately leading to a traffic ticket. It doesn’t matter what the reason, video just captures the past and preserves it for you to view at your leisure. Whenever I go to the track I have already put in about 3 hours of video study of the horses running in the races for that particular day. I have to watch the video because I want to see exactly what happened for each particular horse in their last race. Did he get into trouble? Did he break slowly or was he squeezed at the start? Does the jockey give him a terrible trip and take him wide all around the track? How did the horse finish in the lane, a breeze or put all in? Did the horse ever switch leads in the lane? These are some of the things to keep in mind when reviewing film.

I remember one time I was watching video of a horse that had just run at Fairplex Park and was coming back to run at Oak Tree a few weeks later; the jockey for that particular horse was leading the race deep in the stretch, when all of a sudden the jockey pulls on the reins and puts the horse in the middle of the track behind two other horses. It was the strangest thing to see. If you had looked at the past performance lines it read tired, stretch, when in fact the horse was screwed with by the jock and would have won easily. The horse won at Santa Anita in his next start, but I’ll never forgot that moment.

We can’t always get what we need from just looking at the past performance figures on a sheet of paper. I like to be prepared and that’s why watching video is an obsession with me before I go to the track, but I understand time is the same for all us, and all of us just don’t have enough of it. In that case, if you can’t watch video, then stick to your angle
horses and focus on them in your betting. If you only have an hour to study video, then use that time to focus on races where you plan on betting. I usually play the Pick 4 and at a minimum I watch the video for the Pick 6 races, so at the very least I am watching video for 6 races, but if you can only watch 1 or 2 races, then do that. Do what you can and it will pay off in the end. I might watch video for an entire race card and might only get one good piece of information, but it might be the piece that has me coming home in a good mood or a bad mood. Go ahead and go to your local track website and see if they have past videos you can analyze. If that doesn’t work for you there is a website at www.racereplays.com that has videos from around the country. They charge a fee to watch past races, but they could be an option if your track doesn’t have replays to watch. If you are wagering on the Southern California circuit, and don’t have a free account at www.calracing.com, then shame on you. Sign up for that free account and you can watch past replays by date, track, or by entering the horse’s name. Sign up for a free account at calracing.com. From that site you can review past races for free (mostly Southern California, but other tracks as well), and you’ll need to do that to see what I talk about below. Here are a couple of examples of winners I had just from watching past video:

**January 8, 2010 (search by date)**

**Striking Dancer in Race 8** - The horse raced towards the back along the rail, was breezing around the turn waiting for room, never got room in the lane, getting shuffled back terribly. Looks like a million bucks in next start.

The horse is listed at 30-1 in the ML on February 14, when it makes its next start in a stakes affair. When the tote board first flashed the horse was listed at 4, from 30 (tote board anomaly). Do you think the barn knew something? Ends up going off at 13.30 and pays
$28.60, 11.20, 6.40

April 17, 2010 (search by horse’s name)

**Dumaani’s Gold** - The horse races in last, looking rather comfortable and easy before unleashing a nice strong kick in the lane to finish what on paper looks to be an ugly 7th place finish. The race looks worse than it really is and in the horse’s next start at Hollywood Park on May 7, 2010, wins in a driving finish to pay $70.00, 20.40, 7.80.

August 15, 2010 (search by horse’s name)

**Tell a Kelly** - Raced in last early and started to move around the turn, 3 wide into the stretch and did it with such power and ease. Still a little green as horse had a tough time switching to correct lead, but looked tremendous and never pressed at all. Looks like a real stakes type. Looks super special. Next time the horse raced, September 4, 2010, the horse wins its first **Grade 1** at 7 furlongs, blowing away the field and paying $11.20, 5.60, 3.60.

I realize that when you first start watching video, if you have never done it before that you might not know what to look for in analyzing a horse, but I promise you that the more you watch the easier it gets to discern what is or what isn’t important; what is or isn’t a good performance. Don’t get too carried away with putting video ahead of your handicapping, especially handicapping angles like FDK and WIR, but use it as another tool in your arsenal.
many handicappers fail to take notice of the physical condition of their horses before they throw money down on it. Just because you’ve done all your homework on paper doesn’t mean you are done. More than anything, looking at the horse as it moves in the walking ring and as it walks and trots on the track just before the race can offer huge clues to how well it might perform TODAY. If you are not at the track, then pay close attention to your television monitors because they briefly highlight each horse in the walking ring and in the post parade before they go to post. You might already have your selection(s), but if your horse is walking around the track with low energy and has a profuse amount of kidney sweat between its butt, then you have a pretty good idea that the horse isn’t going to perform its best today. There are other factors to take note of like, does the horse seem to be up on its toes (hooves), as opposed to being flat footed as it walks? Is the horse’s stride shortened as it walks in the parade or does it have a normal stride where the back hooves can touch the impressions left by the front hooves as it walks? Are the ears pricked and pointed forward indicating energy and interest in the race?

There are so many other subtle clues that you need to be aware of, that it would be silly to try and explain it to you with the written word. I learned about Physical Handicapping from Joe Takach, who created a video called Beat the Beam. The video has been around a long time and is a little out-dated, having been created in 1992, but the principles of how a horse behaves before it runs its race still remain true today. If you want

~Zig Ziglar
to save yourself some losing bets and get on some easy winners, then I recommend you go out and get this DVD.

I’m sure there have been newer videos created highlighting the physical factors you need to be aware of before backing a horse, but Joe Takach has been around a long time as an expert on physical handicapping for over 30 years and I know you would learn a lot from him. Do yourself a favor and pick up his Beat the Beam DVD.

If you want to read some great articles about physical handicapping from Joe Takach, visit [www.icapper.com](http://www.icapper.com) and read the 46 articles from:

1 Physicality - Fact or Fiction?
2 Walking Short
3 Ears And Their Significance In Betting Decisions
4 What's In A Tail?
5 Muscling
6 Color
7 Energy, part 1
8 Energy, part 2
9 Negative Equipment - 1
10 Negative Equipment - 2
11 Negative Equipment - 3
12 Warm Ups - Warm Downs
13 Profiting From Physicality
14 Specializing
15 Strong Opinions
16 Breaking The Losing Habit
17 Handicapping To Win
18 Passing Unplayable Races
19 How Do You Handle Beaten Favorites?
20 Tuning In
21 Understanding A Lost Bet
22 Crossover Trainers
23 Illusionary Increases
24 Looking For The Yellow Brick Road
25 Maiden Winners In Their Next Starts
26 Maiden Winners - Part 2
27 Beginning A New Meet
28 Profiting From Mistakes in The Morning Line
29 How Do You Handle Imported Turf Horses?
30 Imported Turf Newcomers - Part II
Attitude

I’m a professional handicapper so what that means is that I don’t have much time for anything else, what with watching 3-4 hours of video at night, handicapping, spending the day at the track or O.T.B, then coming home and repeating the process. That at times it can be very draining. There are days throughout the year when I have such a negative attitude going to the track that I have learned to just not go that particular day. There is something to be said about thought vibrations and how they affect your decision making.

In my experience, whenever I have a negative attitude about going to the track and I go anyway, then I tend to have a losing day or don’t win very much. And since what I do can be very draining I might only go 2 or 3 days a week. Maybe I go Wednesday and take Thursday and Friday off, and then go again on Saturday and Sunday. You have to figure out what works for you, but if you’re feeling drained then take a day off. Go visit family or take your spouse out and do something you have been wanting to do. The races will be there for you soon enough.

I remember a couple of years ago I was involved with the track’s Showvivor game. It’s this online game where you have to select one horse every racing day who you think will finish no worse than 3rd. Your selections are due before the 1st race of the day and if you fail to register an entrant for that particular day or your horse fails to finish 3rd or better, you are eliminated from the contest. The contest had been going on for like 16 straight racing days and I was one of 83 people left from the contest’s 3,000+ entrants and I was so
tired from handicapping 16 straight race days that I called up a friend and said, “I hope I lose the Showvivor contest because I’m tired of handicapping.” And sure enough I got eliminated from the contest that day and barely broke even for the day. Attitude is everything. Horse racing is supposed to be fun and when it starts becoming less than that, then you know it is time to take a break. Needless to say I have stopped participating in these online Showvivor contests because they are just too damn long and the payout in the end isn’t worth giving up my rest days because I have to SHOWVIVE to the next day.

SO TAKE A BREAK WHEN YOU FEEL LIKE YOU’RE ABOUT TO BREAK
Hold fast to dreams
For if dreams die
Life is a broken-winged bird
That cannot fly.

Hold fast to dreams
For when dreams go
Life is a barren field
Frozen with snow.  ~Langston Hughes

Case Study - Kentucky Derby 2015

The other day I rented the movie 50-1, based on the true story of Mine That Bird who won the 2009 Kentucky Derby at 50-1. The connections were based from New Mexico and from what I have read and heard, they were just hoping their horse didn't finish last. If you haven't watched the race in a while, I recommend going over to YouTube and typing in Mine That Bird Kentucky Derby in the search box and watch the race. It really is incredible watching Mine That Bird trailing by lengths and lengths in the early part of the race and in the lane watch Calvin Borel scrape the paint to win by a mile; combine that with the track announcer completely blowing the call, never even saying the winner's name until he had just about crossed the finish line makes for an exciting, goose bumps all over your body feeling.

The final results for that race were: (1st) Mine That Bird, (2nd) Pioneerof the Nile, (3rd) Musket Man. The winning payouts were:

103.20, 54.00, 25.80
8.40,  6.40
12.00

The winnings paid: $1 exacta paid $1,037.30, $1 trifecta paid $20,750.30, and the
winning $1 superfecta paid $278,503.20. I mention these payouts because I think for every single handicapper alive who bets the Kentucky Derby, they have dreams of hitting payouts like in 2009 or in 2005 with Giacomo winning, paying $102.60 to win and keying a $1 superfecta that paid $864,253.50. I have those dreams too, but all I can do is handicap the card shown and make my picks based on the information given.

If you're like me, then I'm sure you heard this a jillion times before the 2015 Derby...who do you like in the derby? I like American Pharoah was my answer, but when somebody asks you the question, seldom do you get into the specifics of why you like a horse or the rationale behind one's picks. In this case study, I wanted to delve into my thinking process and lest you think that I came to these conclusions after the derby was run, then let me copy and paste the email I sent to my small handicapping list the day before the derby was run, then we'll get into the specifics for every horse:

Hello (Name of Person)

I thought I would check in with you and send you my thoughts on the Kentucky Derby. According to the Speed Figures I've worked out, here are some figures based on past performances. I've taken the top numbers from the field and listed them for some of the top horses:

Dortmund 114, 112
American Pharoah 111
Firing Line 110, 109
Materiality 107
Upstart 106
Bolo 102, 105
Frosted 104
Mr. Z 100, 104
Carpe Diem 103, 103
In terms of watching video, I thought the #6 Mubtaajij, #15 Frosted, #18 American Pharoah all looked great.

In terms of pedigree, Frosted and Carpe Diem have the best bred pedigree to handle the distance.

So using the above information I've come to my picks:

I'm going to go with #18 American Pharoah as my top pick. He is a 2 RSL horse so Baffert has specifically pointed him for this effort. In my video analysis, I wrote: tracked the early leader, took over at the top of the stretch without taking a deep breath and never once asked for anything from jock. The horse was able to run a 111 speed figure, 2nd best in the field without any ask or try. The horse can rate in what appears to be a super fast paced race, so he is on top.

For my other picks, I'm hoping Firing Line and Frosted will sit off the speedy fractions and pick up the pieces late, with Dortmund weakening late to finish 3rd/4th.

So my betting plan:
#18 American Pharoah ($50 to Win)

I'd hate to give a super chalky exacta, so I'll leave Dortmund off my ticket for the exacta and try and get #10 or #15 home with American Pharoah.

#18 American Pharoah over Firing Line #10, Frosted #15 ($20 exactas)

$1 Trifecta: 18/8/2,6,7,9,10,12,15,17,19,20

As you can see, I went into a little bit of detail, but I didn't examine every machination for every runner in the field. The results of the 2015 Kentucky Derby were 18-10-8-15. So I was pretty much on target with my thinking. Now, let's look at how I got to the horses that I did with nothing left out.

My Tools:
1. My handicapping software printout or racing sheets as I like to call them (which I made available for free to everybody on my handicapping list via download).

2. Timeform US figures (for one track costs $3.00 per day or $5.99 for all tracks for one day. They also have a monthly unlimited track plan for $69.99, but for this day I simply paid $5.99 since I was handicapping Churchill Downs and Santa Anita).

3. Video or race replays for every horse running in the Derby. Horseracingnation.com had set up a free web page showing all the prep races for the Kentucky Derby entrants. I used this site to watch the past replays for every horse.
4. Past Performances for Churchill Downs, which I downloaded from Brisnet.com for $1.00.

The total cost for the information I used on this day to handicap the Kentucky Derby was $6.99, let's call it 7 bucks.

The first thing I do before handicapping any card is I take my racing sheets and use my red pen to mark the 2 highest AVP columns, the 2 highest Spd columns, and the 2 highest TOTspd columns. I also make note of any type of trainer angle from 2 RSL (one of my favorite angles) to some of the more major form darkening angles like FDK.

For route races I tend to look at the AVP (PACE) column first. For sprints, turf, and maiden races I tend to look at the Spd (SPEED) column first. Since the Kentucky Derby is a route at a mile and a quarter, I looked at the AVP column first. The two horses with the highest AVP numbers were Dortmund with 111 and Bolo with 108. The horses with the highest SPD figures according to my racing sheets were Frosted 107, Tencendur 107, and El-Kabeir 107 (who ended up scratching). The top TOTspd horses were Dortmund 217 and Bolo 213.

The horses with 2 RSL angle were Carpe Diem, American Pharoah, Bolo, Mr. Z, Ocho Ocho. The 2 RSL angle just means the trainer is setting up the horse to run its best race in terms of form cycle. We still have to qualify the horse in terms of some of the other things we look at like speed figures and class, but 2 RSL tells us the trainer has done their part to get the horse ready to run.
The only other major angle I saw was a 29FDK horse in **Itsaknockout**. So now that I've done that I've got a sense for the race. Since there are not really any angles to worry about other than **Itsaknockout** (who we will pay extra attention to in order to qualify or disqualify) what we see with the horses will probably be what we get with the horses. In other words, it doesn't look like any trainer is screwing around with form by making a horse look worse than it really is. So if we can find the horses with the best current form, then those are the horses that will most likely run the best in the Derby.

If you look at the scribbling on my past performances sheets, you'll see red, green, and blue markings. At the top of the past performance I have written class as 110, which means according to Timeform US they have given the Kentucky Derby a 110 class rating.

The race rating (class) number is just an approximation of the quality of a race. It is a simple way to measure if a horse is facing a change in the level of competition it is facing. The race rating number has nothing to do with speed figures, it just measures the average quality of the major contenders in the race.

So many people have difficulties understanding class and whether a horse is going up in class or down in class from race to race, the race rating number allows one to compare apples to apples for every contender in the race and is represented by the red ink for every horse, just to the left of the type of race.

Race rating numbers can and do change after a race has been run, so everything is updated based on the latest information known.
For example, if you look at the #1 Ocho Ocho Ocho, I have written 101 for Blue Grass, 103 for San Felipe, 93 for the G3 event, 85 Juvenile Sprint, 90 for the Maiden Special Weight race.

**I took all the race rating numbers from the Timeform US website and just copied them to my Brisnet Past Performance Sheets.**

Just to the right of the race type, you'll see numbers usually written in green. The numbers in this column represent the speed figures of the race, as taken from Timeform US. The speed figures from Timeform are a bit different from other speed figures in that they measure the horse's final time, the pace at which the horse ran, and the pace of the race in which it ran. In other words, by combining a horse's final time figure, pace figure, and running style, you get a single number that measures all-around performance in a race.

I have written the speed figures and written them next to each horse's race. If the number in the speed column is written in red, that means the track significantly favored speed that day. If I wrote the speed number in blue, that means the track for that particular day strongly favored closers. If I put a red dot next to the green speed number, that means the track favored speed that day, but not as strong as a true speed bias. If you see a green speed number and a blue squiggly line next to the green speed number, then that meant the track favored closers that day, but not as strong as a true closer's bias. If a speed number is written in green, then there was no bias either way and the green number represents the speed rating.

For example, if you look at #2 Carpe Diem, I have all sorts of colors in the speed column. In the April 4th start, he earned a 103 speed rating. I wrote the number in green, so there was no sort of bias for the day. For his March 7th start, I have written his speed
number in blue, meaning that there was a strong closer's bias on that day. For his Nov. 1st start I have written a red dot next to the green speed rating, meaning there was a slight speed bias that day. For his Sept. 1st race I wrote the speed number in red, so there was a heavy speed bias for that day and since he was on the lead for every point of the race I would downgrade the speed number generated because there was a strong speed bias for that day.

The way I look at the speed numbers with the different biases and what not is that if I see a horse out on the lead for every call or near the lead for every call of the race, and there was a heavy speed bias on the day, I might mentally downgrade the speed number by 5 points. If there was a slight speed bias for a speed horse, then I might downgrade the speed number by 2 or 3 points mentally. The same goes for closers in a closer's bias.

Before discovering a way to incorporate track biases into my handicapping, I would just use the speed number generated by Brisnet and have no frame of reference for how the track was playing for that particular day. I can tell you that incorporating and understanding track biases has increased my bottom line immensely.

Near the top of the page I have written Fast Pace. This is the race shape determined by Timeform US. They have several designations from: Favors Early Speed to Fast Pace.

And towards the top of the page I have written 8, 18, 10. Those are the power picks generated by Timeform US, not my personal picks. The power picks are from top picks to lesser picks, so in this case #8 Dortmund would be their top selection, followed by #18 American Pharoah, and #10 Firing Line.

There is only one other number I wrote in green that we need to look at next to the Sire and Dam of each horse and that is the pedigree rating. The pedigree rating is based on the
surface/distance of today's race. The ratings are an expression of a horse's potential on a
distance/surface, based on Timeform's US speed figure associated with its family. The
pedigree ratings incorporate the male and female family into a single number based on a
100 point scale to assess the horse. These numbers are especially helpful for horses trying
surfaces and distances the first few times. After a horse has established itself, it is best to go
by the horse's past performances, as pedigree ratings are iffy as a lone handicapping angle.

So now that we have what all the numbers mean, let's break down each horse running
in the race:

#1 Ocho Ocho Ocho - Top two speed figures are 99 and 93. In blue ink I wrote my
thoughts on his past performance based on watching last race on video - Raced on the front
end along the rail, breaking from #1 post. But once horse hit the top of the stretch was soon
captured and visually shortened stride in lane - doesn't bode well facing other speed types
that don't quit.

#2 Carpe Diem - Top two speed figures are 103 and a blue 103 (closer bias), since horse
was near the lead I might bump the speed number up a bit and say it was around 107-108.
Blue ink - Raced on the front end and pulled away from foe in the lane - visually seemed to
be put all in to the wire - But is a classy horse and should fire best in form cycle - 2 RSL.

#3 Materiality - Top two speed figures are 107 and a speed biased 91, so downgrade that
speed number to 86-87. Blue ink - Raced on the front end to what turned out to be a match
race between Upstart - able to get the edge in the end - visually not impressive.

#4 Tencendur - Top speed figures of 102 and 91. Blue ink - Raced in 3 path throughout
race- ran on the front end, setting soft fractions- couldn't hold off eventual winner - one
paced type- looked ok.
#5 Danzig Moon - Top speed figures of 98 and a blue 83, so downgrade to 78-79 figure.

Blue ink - Raced in 3-4 path all around the track - evenly paced throughout - just not able to make up the ground on winner.

#6 Mubtaahij - Earned highest speed figure in visually impressive race with a 102 and has been very consistent with 98, 97, 96 speed figures in last few races. Blue ink - tucked in along the rail, tracking a group of 4 horses - at top of the stretch followed 2 horses in stretch and just had another gear - blew other horses away, then geared down inside 1/16th pole - visually ultra impressive.

#7 El Kabeir

#8 Dortmund - Top two speed figures of 114 and 112. Blue ink - ran his best race in form cycle off 2 RSL - led wire to wire, fending off challengers rather well - asked for more ground today - have to respect 6/6 record, plus Dad was KD winner.

#9 Bolo - Top two speed figures of 105 and 102. Blue ink - right in the thick of things, but couldn't quite get to leader - doesn't appear to be racing on best surface.

#10 Firing Line - Top two speed figures of 110 and 109. Blue ink - blew away the field under a strong hand ride - tough to make much from this as the field he battled wasn't quality.

#11 Stanford

#12 International Star

#13 Itsaknockout - Top speed figures of 94 and 82. Blue ink - nothing in the lane - weary looking sort.

#14 Keen Ice - Top speed figures of 88 and 87. Blue ink - wide trip - tough to see in the screen - did close some positions in lane.
#15 Frosted - Top two speed figures of 104 and 95. Blue ink - *3-4 wide throughout the entire trip - jock just keeping horse out of trouble - jock never really asked much from horse until mid-stretch - strong looking effort - seems to be an improving type.*

#16 War Story - Top speed figures of 89 and 87. Blue ink - *relatively close @ top of the stretch, but visually weakened in the lane - does have win on the track.*

#17 Mr. Z - Top speed figures of 104 and 100. Blue ink - *up close at top of the stretch, but no match for winner.*

#18 American Pharoah - Top speed figures of 111 and 98. Does have a red 99, but downgraded would be 94-95. Blue ink - *tracked the early leaders, took over at the top of the stretch without taking a deep breath and never once asked for anything by jock.*

#19 Upstart - Top speed figures of 106 and 102. Blue ink - *dueled with Materiality in stretch - these two horses much the best over the field - visually a much smaller horse physically than Materiality and lost a tiny bit of ground late to a much more physically imposing type.*

#20 Far Right - Top speed figures of 99 and a blue 90 or what would be a 85-86 speed number. Blue ink - *raced in dead last, and rallied in lane - no match for winner - not bad.*

#21 Frammento

#22 Tale Of Verve

So that is sort of laying the ground work for what would be the foundation for my handicapping. I've got all the race ratings written down next to each race, along with the speed figures. I've watched video for every horse and written down my impressions. Now once I've done all this is to carefully examine each and every horse.
What I like to do is I like to start looking at the past performances from the bottom up. Most people look at the past performances from the top down, but I like to see where a horse started and how it progressed or traveled from one track to another. While looking at horses this way I can see any common foes the horse raced against and how it did in those head to head match ups or how it seems to prefer one surface/distance over another.

So now let's dig a little deeper into each horse.

The first thing I do is scan the race ratings for the various races and compare them to the class rating (number to the top left, written in red) for the race. The second thing I do is scan the speed numbers again. The third thing I do is re-read my notes on the horse from watching its last video.

Now here is my thought process:

**#1 Ocho Ocho Ocho** - Highest race rating of 103. Highest speed rating of 99. Broke maiden first time out running 5 1/2 furlongs at Santa Anita. Won 3 in a row. Connections try the horse against Dortmund in the San Felipe and get crushed, running 8th, 15 1/2 lengths out. Horse has shown a propensity to like being on the lead. Looks like horse wants and needs the lead. Not going to happen here from post #1 in the Derby and if it does, the candle will burn out long before he gets to the wire. Since horse has never broken 100 in the speed ratings and getting crushed by superior competition and stuck on post number one, makes this one an easy toss out.

**#2 Carpe Diem** - The last three race ratings for this one were 101, 101, 101 and the top speed figure is a blue 103 or what might amount to a 107-108. This horse cost 1.6 million and was always highly regarded racing in four Grade 1 and 2 starts in 5 lifetime starts, winning 3 of those starts. Finished in 2nd place to the awesome looking Texas Red in the
Breeder's Cup Juvenile. The trainer gives the horse the best chance with 2 RSL. Now having said that, I was sort of turned off by the horse because in its last race before the Derby it seemed liked the horse was giving a maximum effort run in the lane and for the horse to only garner a 103 was a little suspect. What if the blue biased 103 speed figure amounted to only a 105 or 106 speed rating, combine that with a red 91 speed figure, 94 and 93 speed figures it just seemed to me that the horse was a notch below others.

#3 Materiality - Highest race rating was 100 and it garnered a 107 speed figure in last race. The horse never ran a race as a two year old and to come into the Derby with only 3 starts, having never faced a field larger than 9 horses might be too much to handle. Plus on video I wasn't blown away with how he looked on tape.

#4 Tencendur - Highest race rating of 104 and highest speed number of 102. Horse has yet to beat Grade 1 or Grade 3 company and what really bothered me is that the horse raced near the lead in last race and even though the fractions were slow the horse couldn't hold on in the lane. The horse looked one paced to me and lost to Frosted, who despite racing 3-4 wide throughout the entire trip and hardly used at all was able to win by 2 lengths.

#5 Danzig Moon - Highest race rating of 101 and best speed figure tops out at 98. The 98 speed comes up a little low here probably because he was caught 3-4 wide all around the track, but having accounted for that it would be a low 100 speed figure and not enough to crack the top spots. The horse took 3 times to break maiden and yet to score in Graded company.

#6 Mubtaahij - This horse looked visually impressive on tape and one that you might include based on that performance, but Timeform US has a rating system in place for foreign horses that is pretty in tune with giving correct speed numbers from their extensive
database. The horse was very consistent with 96, 97, 98, 102 speed figures and even though the horse was geared down slightly in last race he couldn't have gone much faster. This signaled to me that the competition the horse faced in last was inferior to anything that it would see today and even if we bump up his last speed figure to 105 or 106 for being geared down late, it would still come up short.

**#8 Dortmund** - Highest race rating of 107 and highest speed rating of 114. I had a little advantage in local knowledge in that I've seen the horse run every time it was at Santa Anita and in most of the races it seemed like he was always pushing his distance limitations, even at 1 1/16th. To me, Baffert had Dortmund geared up to run his best effort off of 2 RSL in the Santa Anita Derby where he earned a 112 speed figure. There were too many negatives for the win in the Kentucky Derby from him pushing his distance limitations at a 1 1/4, to not being at the top in his form cycle. I liked the horse, but I didn't think he was the winner of the Derby.

**#9 Bolo** - Highest race rating of 107 and best speed number of 105. I just didn't really like this one as much on the dirt, as I like him on turf. The horse had already lost to Dortmund twice and even with 2 RSL I didn't like him today.

**#10 Firing Line** - Highest race rating of 102 and best speed number of 110. The horse had gone head to head with Dortmund twice, narrowly losing and to me was one that looked like he wanted a bit more ground in those losses to Dortmund. All systems go for this one today.

**#13 Itsaknockout** - Highest race rating of 101 and best speed rating of 94. Lone FDK in field, but I didn't give this FDK a chance here. Horse had nothing in lane in last race and speed numbers not even close.
#14 **Keen Ice** - Highest race rating of 98 and best speed rating of 88. The horse is 0 for 5 in graded company and hasn't even broken 90 in the speed rating. No thanks!

#15 **Frosted** - Highest race rating of 104 and best speed rating of 104. The horse had recent throat surgery and it looked liked it worked because in its last race the horse raced 3-4 wide all around the track and was hardly asked for anything from the jock. The horse was able to run a 104 speed figure and the pedigree rating of 88 was the highest in the field telling us the distance wouldn't be a problem. The horse had a lot going for it and had to be on our short list of contenders.

#16 **War Story** - Highest race rating of 98 and best speed rating of 89. Another horse that hadn't cracked the 90 speed rating figure and visually weakened in the lane last race.

#17 **Mr. Z** - Highest race rating of 103 and best speed rating of 104. The horse was coming into this as the most experienced horse in the field with 12 starts, but 0 for 9 in graded company and speed ratings more below average than superb. Pass!

#18 **American Pharoah** - Highest class rating of 103 and best speed rating of 111 where it looked like the horse breezed around the track to get that number. I've watched a lot of horse races, but this one was right up there with how he looked visually. To top it off the horse was getting 2 RSL and its father finished 2nd in the Kentucky Derby in 2009. Baffert also owed Zayat stables with so many close calls in the Kentucky Derby from Bodemeister, Nehro, and Pioneerof the Nile; all finishing 2nd place in the Derby. Baffert had two strong contenders in the Derby, but whenever he talked about the two horses he always showered more praise on American Pharoah and in the races leading up to the Kentucky Derby he made sure to race American Pharoah with 2 RSL (at the peak of his cycle) and left Dortmund with 3 RSL in his cycle (coming down from his peak). Top pick!!!
#19 Upstart - Highest race rating of 101 and best speed figure of 106. This one didn't impress me from a physical standpoint and having lost to Materiality who I wasn't too keen on anyway made me pass on this one as well.

#20 Far Right - Highest race rating of 103 and best speed figure of 99. If you look at this horses speed figures they all range from the 60s to the 80s. I tossed the 90 speed figure as it was a number that favored closers that day, thus lowering the number in my mind. All of a sudden the horse runs a 99 in last race. The horse is more likely to revert to an 80s speed figure in this spot, than jump another 10-15 points to have any shot today. Pass.

And that was my thinking process for the Kentucky Derby. I was hoping to get 2-1 on American Pharoah in the Derby and for it to pay $7.80 or nearly 3-1, was a gift in my mind. I hope you can see that I went through the process of handicapping the card in a logical way and by using the right tools I was able to cut out all the mine fields that might have gotten others.
“Depend on the rabbit’s foot if you will, but remember it didn’t work for the rabbit. ~R.E. Shay

Pass or Play

Whenever my grandfather would go to the O.T.B (Off Track Betting) he would bet every single race on the card. He was of the mind that you bet the minimum for each wager. He would play a $2 Pick 6, $1 pick 4, $1 pick 3s, and $2 doubles. And he would always bet 3 or 4 different combinations of trifectas for a $1 bet; usually a straight A/B/C and A/BC/BC and B/A/C combinations. It would pain me to see these bets because even if they did come in, more often than not these bets were made on favorites. When he cashed, these trifectas paid $12, $18, $20, $40.

I remember one day he played a straight $1 trifecta ticket and the horses on the ticket were longer shots than usual and lo and behold the ticket was a winner. It paid something like $550 dollars and I was shocked. My grandfather told me that before that winner he had never hit a trifecta over $130 dollars. And we celebrated of course with a spaghetti and meatball dinner at the local mall food court. On that day horse racing was very good entertainment for him.

I relate this story because my grandfather’s mentality toward horse racing was entirely different from the way I see it. My grandfather enjoyed the horses, but saw it as purely entertainment. He never understood the things that I have related to you, nor did he ever want to. I see horse racing as a business that I invest in. I want to see profits and to do that I have to make the right business decisions. Some people want action, but I just want profit.
You've probably heard the quote from Socrates, "The more I learn, the more I learn how little I know." I feel like that especially applies to horse racing because it is so difficult to predict outcomes in many races because in one event it might be a trainer angle that wins, in another spot it might be a superior pace scenario that points you to the winner. In another race it might be a horse running to its peak form that gets the win. It might be a combination of things or you might have everything figured out correctly, but lose because the horse was feeling lousy on the day or was in a bad position around the track and could never quite run its race. Whatever the reason, we as handicappers have to figure out what we are going to do according to the information that is given to us.

For most handicappers, their primary source of information is the past performance sheets (Daily Racing Form, Brisnet PP, etc). However, if we think about it logically, if mostly everybody is using the same information, then with sound handicapping principles they should come to similar conclusions on who the top horses are. We have to go beyond what everybody else is using to have a betting advantage. I use the past performances from Brisnet, my handicapping software, Timeform US figures, calracing.com (to watch past race replays) and the clocker's report. I don't know where that one good bit of information is coming from that will show me a betting advantage, so I combine all of the information above to get a better sense of where that advantage is. The best kinds of horses to bet on are where there is overlap from your handicapping sources that shine a light on who stands out brightest in terms of value and high probability of getting the win.

There was a professional handicapper in the early part of the 20th century nicknamed Pittsburgh Phil, who was for his time considered the greatest handicapper of his era. In fact, Edward Cole wrote a book about him called *Racing Maxims & Methods of Pittsburgh*
Phil, and I have taken his advice to heart when asked the question of what he does in races where the handicapping shows there are three or four closely rated horses capable of winning the race. In the case of multiple horses having a chance to win, Pittsburgh Phil said, "That's easy. I don't decide and I don't bet. If a race is a tossup, I sit back and enjoy it without having a cent riding on the outcome. You know there's no law says you have to bet on every race. I only make bets when I think I'm going to win."

How I've interpreted this quote is that I only make a bet when I feel like I have a distinct advantage (I think I'm going to win) and I am getting value on the race. Value means different things to different people, but for me value is if I can get at least 300% return on my investment per bet. I'll take a little bit of a smaller return if I am betting favorites and keying them in the exacta with logical second choices, but for the most part I stick to a minimum of a 300% return. My return on investment is usually much higher, but if I'm right with my key horse the minimum return I see is 300%. Let's look at the formula for return on investment (R.O.I).

The formula for ROI is rather simple, ROI = (Gains - Cost) / Cost, so gains minus cost, divided by cost. So for example, let's say I bet $100 dollars on the #6 horse to win. He pays $6.00 for the win. What is my R.O.I. on this bet? ROI = (Gains - Cost) / Cost, so in this case my gains would be 50 x 6 or $300 would be my gain. The cost would be $100 (the amount I bet) and then divide by cost again ($100). So ROI = (300 - 100) / 100 or 200/100 = 2, but we have to express it as a percentage, so we multiply by 100, so our ROI is 200% for that particular wager. We're so used to looking at odds on the toteboard that we fail to relate it to return on investment. Let's break some odds down and relate them to return on investment:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ODDS</th>
<th>PAYS</th>
<th>R.O.I.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-5</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-5</td>
<td>4.40</td>
<td>120%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-5</td>
<td>4.80</td>
<td>140%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-2</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>150%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-5</td>
<td>5.20</td>
<td>160%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-5</td>
<td>5.60</td>
<td>180%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>200%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-2</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>250%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>8.00</td>
<td>300%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-2</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>350%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-1</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>400%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-2</td>
<td>11.00</td>
<td>450%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-1</td>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>500%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-1</td>
<td>14.00</td>
<td>600%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-1</td>
<td>16.00</td>
<td>700%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-1</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>800%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-1</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>900%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-1</td>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>1000%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-1</td>
<td>32.00</td>
<td>1500%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-1</td>
<td>42.00</td>
<td>2000%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-1</td>
<td>62.00</td>
<td>3000%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-1</td>
<td>102.00</td>
<td>5000%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of course we'd all love to hit it out of the park and win on 50-1 shots every time we make a bet, but that is not going to happen. We are especially handicapped (no pun intended) when we limit ourselves to one track because we are at the mercy of the card and on many days a bunch of low priced favorites come in. In many cases the probability of those favorites coming in is very high, but we pass on the race because it might only be paying 3-5 or 4-5 or less, and it is not worth the risk of betting if we are only getting 60% (3-5) or 80% (4-5) R.O.I. I used to pass on all these favorite type races because I didn't see the value, but now
when all the conditions seem right I'll bet on these favorites, but my return on investment is 250% and upward instead of 60% or it is 300% and upward instead of 80%.

In order to get the return on investment that we demand it is important to have handicapping information that the general public might not know about or is unwilling to pay for. Let's look at a few past performance sheets from Santa Anita, including: 4/30, 5/2, 5/3, and 5/9. We'll go through my handicapping process and see if we can find any races where we might have had a betting advantage and value or if we should just pass. On most days I might only make one or two bets per card, so learning to pass races is a must if you want to become more profitable. 

**Remember, it's the knowledge of handicapping that can tell you—when a race is playable and when it should be passed as unplayable.**

I am mostly a win and exacta better. So what I do is I look at the odds a few minutes before the race and I see what amount is going to give me 300% return on my money on the win end and if I hit on the exacta that is just gravy. So for example, if on the toteboard I see 6-1 on a horse that I am targeting, then that means if the horse wins it will pay me $14 on the win end. So what you do is take your base bet and figure out what it will take to make 300% and whatever is left over from your base bet you use on your exacta bet. So if my base bet is $100 per bet, then we know we need gains of $400 to satisfy our requirements.

Remember, \( \text{ROI} = \frac{\text{Gains} - \text{Cost}}{\text{Cost}} \), so \( \text{ROI} = \frac{400 - 100}{100} = 300\% \). So in this example, what amount on the win end would I have to bet in order to get a 300% return? In this case, the horse is 6-1, so we know it will pay $14 (sometimes a few dimes or dollars less, sometimes a few dimes or dollars more) for the win. In this instance, we would need to
bet $58 dollars to win. For example, 29 x 14 = $406, which is giving us the proper R.O.I. and whatever is left over we bet in the exacta. So $100 - $58 = $42, we have $42 left over to bet on the exacta and I like to bet the exacta with my key horse, and two logical 2nd place horses, so a/b,c. In this case we can bet two exactas for $21 bucks each (a/b for $21 and a/c for $21). I'm going to provide all of the information I used to handicap the cards, so you can follow along, so here we go:

**April 30th**

**Race 1** - It looks like there are 3 horses in this race that can win and I can't quite separate them, so pass the race.

**Race 2** - It looks like we have a strong favorite in here with #3 Sunday Rules. The horse has the best last race speed figure and the best workout grades with B+ grades. The only other horse with similar speed figures is #4 Scherzinger and he is the logical 2nd choice with 5-2 odds. This race is another pass because it is a small field of 5 and the top two horses could very well run 1st and 2nd and if we are right we're not getting the right R.O.I.

**Race 3** - Made up of 8 first time starters, pass the race because there is not much information to make an educated guess.

**Race 4** - Another race where the top two choices seem too tough to wager against. #4 Smart Transition and #5 Rosicky both have good solid speed figures compared to the field and both sport B+ workouts coming into this. Can't separate the two and we're not getting the R.O.I. we need to make a wager.
Race 5 - A case can be made for all 6 horses in this race and the odds reflect that as they go from 2-1 to only 6-1. Not much to separate these horses here. PASS!

Race 6 - Maiden Special Weight, down the hill and I can see 5 horses winning. If I were just using the past performances I probably would have passed the race, but in looking at the clocker's notes I see that the #4 Fueled by Bourbon has been working ultra impressively for his return. The notes say on April 24th: Willing with Talamo aboard in this solo spin, going the last 1/4 in 24.1. Did look more professional. And on April 17 the notes say: Flew down the backside chasing a mate who broke a zip code in front going 45.3, getting closer with Maldonado taking care of this one late in 111.4. Still green, but there is something here.

If I look at the past performances, under the workout numbers I see on April 24th the horse worked 1:00.1, and from the workout report I know the horse ran the last quarter in 24.1, which is very impressive. And on April 17th the horse is reported as running 1:13, which in fact we know is 111.4, more impressive. We also know from our trainer angles that this is an L60 horse, dropping 6 pounds from the last race, and the trainer gets 29% winners 1st time on the grass. We know the horse has decent turf pedigree from our Timeform US numbers.

It looks like we have an advantage and a value bet in this instance. We just have to figure out who our exacta horses are going to be. I liked the #6 and #8 horses best based on their pedigree ratings on turf. The 6 horse also broke slowly in its last race and I thought he would have a better effort today and the #8 horse had really good top and bottom turf
breeding and was working well in his works. The horse was downgraded just a smidge because there were no works shown at Santa Anita.

The results: 4-8-6
The winner paid $26.20
The exacta paid $66

When I made my win bet, the toteboard was showing 11-1, so I based my information on the fact that the horse was going to pay $24. So if we are using $100 as our base bet, then I would have bet $34 to win, with $66 left over for the exacta. Then I would bet $33 exactas 4/6 for $33 and 4/8 for $33. I say would have because my base bet is a little bit larger, so my numbers are different. So for this race our return is:

17 x 26.20 = $445.40
33 x 66 = $2178
$2178 + 445.40 = 2623.40
ROI = (2623.40 - 100) / 100 = 2523% R.O.I. for this race

Race 7 - This is another race where I felt like I had an advantage. My software pointed out that the #6 Carlsbad Mountain had a 13 point speed advantage in a sprint, showing a 105 speed figure. The next best speed figure was 92. I know most people don't have my handicapping software, but there were other ways to identify this horse as holding an advantage over the field. He is another L60, not having run in over 307 days (trainer angle). Let's look at his Timeform Speed numbers for his last 5 races: 77, 89, 88, 91, 95.

Obviously, something happened to the horse to earn that 77 speed figure, that is why the horse went on the shelf for over 300 days. The trainer is not going to bring back an unsound horse and the horse was running at the 40000 level before injury and now comes back to 25000 level (to me trainer trying to guarantee the 1st prize purse in this instance, while
leaving doubt in other trainer's minds about health and fitness of this one). Let's look at some of the other speed figures for the contenders in the race:

#1 87, 88, 87, 88, 86 last 5 races  
#2 70, 66, 65 only had 3 races  
#3 65, 79, 87, 83  
#4 71, 72, 75, 59, 63  
#5 85, 79, 66, 82  
#6 77, 89, 88, 91, 95  
#7 78, 83, 90, 87, 86

So the #6 looks like the top horse to me with top speed figures, L60 angle, B- workout grades saying he looks fit enough off the break. For the exacta I liked the #1 who had the other best speed figures when comparing the field and I also liked the #3 horse, a 29FDK horse, racing with blinkers off and had good trainer stats with blinkers off 22% and beaten favorite 24% stats.

Results: 6-1-7
The winner paid $13.00
The exacta paid $28.20

When I made the bet, the toteboard was showing 5-1 on #6. So based on that information I'm getting back $12 for the win. So $68 win bet means I have 32 dollars left over in the exacta. So for this race our return is:

34 x 13 = $442  
16 x 28.20 = $451.20  
442 + 451.20 = $893.20  
ROI = (893.20 - 100) / 100 = 793%

Race 8 - We come to a race were the favorite looks like it might be worth a bet. #5 Seve's Road is L60, FTC, -4 pounds, top speed according to my software sheets and two strong B+ grades coming into this race. A very strong favorite. If you're going to bet favorites, then these are the types of favorites that will win more often than not. If I were to bet this as a straight win bet, I wouldn't be getting the correct R.O.I. on my investment. The toteboard
was showing this one's odds around even money, so if it paid even money and the horse
won it would only be 100% return on investment. So instead of playing a win bet on the
favorite we key the most logical 2nd place finishers in an exacta. We might play the horse
on top of 3 or even 4 other logical horses. If I were playing this race I would of played a
5/1,3,8. Unfortunately, we lose by a neck as the #1 horse is able to hold on along the rail to
just stay up from our fast charging favorite. The #1 horse had odds of 16-1. We were
almost right.

These are the types of favorites I will bet, but on this day I didn't bet this favorite
because I had a live pick 4 ticket to the #1 and #5 horse in this leg and I had just won two
consecutive races with some nice profit for the day (the last thing I wanted to do was go
home with a sour taste in my mouth, if the favorite ran out). The payouts in the pick 4 were
1100 and 4300, so I figured why bet it when I was going to make money if one of my two
horses came in. I tossed the #1 horse on my pick 4 ticket because other than the #5 horse,
everybody else looked like garbage and the #1 had Curlin as his sire, who I love as a sire
and who was underrated on the turf. The #1 horse just held off the fast charging favorite in
the lane and paid $4396 for the Pick 4. So all in all, a pretty darn good day.

May 2nd -

Much of my attention was on the Kentucky Derby on this day, but we'll look at what I
discovered at Santa Anita. I think in this day and age of handicapping, if you don't have
some sort of handicapping software crunching the numbers or something to analyze pace
lines to show you who has the best numbers relative to the expected pace, then you are at a
disadvantage. Case in point is the first race on the day.
Race 1 - I was only going to handicap the last 6 races of the day of this big 11 race card, but I saw something in this race by glancing at the software printout. I had to take a closer look. If I didn't have some sort of handicapping software to point this race out to me I would have missed the race. This race has two major trainer angles in WIR and FDK. I tossed the FDK angle as the horse didn't look like it could contend, but the WIR angle, #5 Gutsy Ruler had a number of things going right for it (the software pointed this one as a WIR angle, but it actually lost 7 lengths in final call, as opposed to our maximum of 5 lengths rule, but for all intents and purposes this was a WIR horse). The horse was top rated on my software report (which first and foremost was created to look for trainer intent), WIR angle, dropping 7 pounds, and had a very solid B grade on last reported workout.

If we dig a little deeper we see that in the horse's second to last race (March 1st) it had a speed rating of 100 and E1 rating of 107 and E2 rating 110. If you look at the race shape of the March 1st race, we see that the horse was +13 for the 1C or 1st call and +12 for the 2C. I'll explain in detail how to best use these ratings in another example later on in the book, but what those numbers represent are how fast or slow the leader's pace was relative to par for the final time. If faster, then the numbers generated are + (positive) and if slower in relation to par, then - (negative). The ratings use a fixed scale of 2 points per length. So what that +13 and +12 represent is that the horse was 6.5 lengths faster than normal for par for the first call and 6 lengths faster than par for the 2nd call (which are really huge numbers). The April 25th race where the horse looks like garbage is just the trainer setting the horse up for this spot. Now the horse is cutting back from 6.5 furlongs to 5 furlongs off of a major trainer angle of WIR and with all of the other factors I mentioned before it seems like I have a strong advantage and value.
The only other horse in the field that has numbers comparable on a similar surface and
distance is the #1 My Slew, plus the horse was racing with tougher as shown by the race
ratings, but the horse is more of a (P) type in terms of how it likes to run and if #5 horse
runs like it should on or near the front end like its early pace figures show, then it looks
mighty tough to catch. The other exacta horse I chose was a lone 2 RSL horse #8
Shakahari, who had shown good early foot and might hang on for second.

The results: 5-1-8
The winner paid $32.60
The exacta paid $80.70

At the time I bet the race the odds were 14-1, so basing my win bet off $30, my win
investment would be $28, which left $72 to be split between my exacta or $36.

So for this race our return is:

\[
\begin{align*}
14 \times 32.60 &= 456.40 \\
36 \times 80.70 &= 2905.20 \\
456.40 + 2905.20 &= 3361.60 \\
\text{ROI} &= \frac{3361.60 - 100}{100} = 3261\% 
\end{align*}
\]

Race 6 - Tough race to figure. I don't know how #1 Good Samurai is going to come back
after a layoff of 377 days. I think #6 Maximinus has a shot off 2 RSL. I think #10
Sidepocket Champ has a shot if he runs back to speed figures from last May, June, July. #4
Cinematic Cat has a profile angle and 3 dots according to my computer printout. Too much
uncertainty, and nothing outstanding jumps out, so pass.

Race 7 - Looks like a strong favorites race with #3 Incline Village, the only horse in the
field to put up speed figures in the 100s at distance and surface with 97, 105, 104 and if it
runs back to any of those numbers it towers over the field. The workout reports give solid
Bs to this one, so is going to be ultra tough to beat. I decided to pass the race, as the logical
2nd choice finishers didn't appear to offer much value.
Race 8 - A maiden affair that I can see 5 different horses winning. This is an interesting race to look at because it shows the value of using different types of information. According to my racing sheets, #4 Still Standing is tied for top speed with #10 Wynhurst at 106. In looking at the workout report I see the April 22nd work read: *Big spin with Pedroza up; flying along best over next out winner Carlsbad Mountain* Carson City Five storming home in 23.3, 46.0, 57.3 out in 111.3. Sprinty strider looks strong for debut; was in blinkers.

The key thing that should jump out at you is the horse looked best over Carlsbad Mountain, who was a horse we bet and won with on April 30th at the 6.5 furlongs distance (which is the same distance Still Standing is going to race). In a way it is a sort of key race we can look at and uncover that other people might not recognize because they might not get the workout report or don't go to the races on a daily basis. I decided to pass on the race because I thought Iron Fist was another strong contender who could beat me with 3 good B+ works and since I only key my main horse to win, coupled with the exacta I didn't think the 7-2 odds on Still Standing were worth betting. Even though I might have had an advantage in this race, there was still doubt in my mind. If you're not sure about a horse or a situation, then pass. I guess I could have dutched the horses, but I've just never employed it very much in my wagering and both horses odds were rather low. If the horse hit 5-1 or even 9-2, I probably would have bet, but I can find advantage and value elsewhere. The results for this race were 4-2-5.

Race 9 - I couldn't separate the 2-7-9 in this race, so pass.

Race 10 - Another race where I thought several horses had a chance. I also thought if the favorite ran its race, then it was his to win. I decided to pass the race.
Race 11 - There were so many different trainer angles to worry about I decided to pass. The workout report pointed us to the #2 Moussed Up, a $38.00 winner, but there was just too much uncertainty for my taste.

May 3, 2015

Race 1 - Looks like a favorites race with no value in the exacta, so pass.

Race 2 - It looks like we have an advantage in this race. The race looks like it favors horses on or near the lead and the horses with the best chance to do that are the 1, 4, 5. If we look at those horses a little closer we see that the #1 Belle Of The Fleet just ran a 94 speed figure one race back at the same track and distance it is racing today. The horse's last race it traveled north to Golden Gate and just bombed out at the track where it was scheduled to run on the turf, which got switched to the synthetic track at 5 furlongs. The horse obviously didn't take to the surface and the last race can be excused. The other horses in the field have only run in the 70s to the mid-80s speed figures. The only other horse in here that has run in the 90s is the #5 Sea John's Spirit with a 90 speed figure and the horse likes racing on or near the lead and isn't fast enough to challenge the #1 here. Remember, if you can find the speed of the speed, then you can usually eliminate all other speed types in the race. I went with the top two L60 horses and top speed figures according to my racing sheets as my exacta horses, but they didn't run in the exacta on this day.

The results: 1-2-3
The winner paid $11.40
I lost the exacta which paid $15.10

The toteboard odds for the #1 horse were 9-2 when I made my bet, so $11 I am figuring. My win wager is $74.

So for this race our return is:
37 x 11.40 = 421.80
ROI = (421.80 - 100) / 100 = 321%
**Race 3** - This is a 6.5 furlong race that didn't really offer a lot of value on the win end, but I felt good about making the bet. In a previous chapter I've talked about using different types of information to draw your conclusions. In watching the #7 horse on tape I thought it looked like a beautiful mover, but watching how it moved over the turf it seemed better suited for dirt. When you've seen as much tape of horses as I have you get a sense for how horses move or could potentially move over different surfaces. Now, that by itself isn't enough of an advantage, but there was a toteboard play I noticed. As soon as the odds board opened the #7 Two Taps became the toteboard favorite at 2-1 from 4-1, and he pretty much stayed at that line. The toteboard move was significant because in the race there was a 5-2 morning line (ML) horse, a 3-1 ML horse, and 2 other 4-1 ML horses in a race that looked difficult to handicap. I figured the horse was a live one and since I liked him best on tape it strengthened my belief in the advantage I had.

However, I still have to get my 300% return on investment and 2-1 isn't going to cut it. Fortunately, the horse I liked 2nd best from the group was #4 Moyo Honey, a horse that had the highest rating from calculating the workout times and was 8-1 ML, tied for highest in the field. Since I wasn't going to have a win bet on this race I added another exacta horse to give me just a bit more coverage and went with #2 and #3. Since I had to cover 3 horses in the exacta spot I made 3 separate exacta bets of (7/4) for $34, (7/2) for $33, and (7/3) for $33.

The results: 7-4-1
The winner paid $6.20
The exacta paid $28.50

So for this race our return is:

34 x 28.50 = $969
ROI = (969 - 100) / 100 = 869%

**Race 4** - I thought this race there were a number of horses equally rated and it was tough to get a beat on it, so I passed.

**Race 5** - It looked like a favorites race between the #4 and #8, which didn't offer much value, so pass.

**Race 6** - I thought the 2, 3, 9 all had a shot to win and I couldn't separate them, so I passed.

**Race 7** - I liked the #2 and #4 horses best in here, but they didn't offer much value, I passed.

**Race 8** - I liked the 2, 8, 9 best in here, but the race didn't appear to offer much value, so I passed.

**May 9th, 2015**

I'm not going to break down every race, but I wanted to look at the 7th race in here. The winner #8 Cherubim was super easy to identify. The horse had a +8 point speed advantage on my software report. The horse had multiple 110+ speed grades including a 111 speed rating with a closer's bias, along with superior 1st and 2nd pace fractions in its sprints, but the cherry on top of the sundae was the workout report on April 24th: *Tiago up; breezing best over Sunday Rules in this clever looking spin for the D'Amato barn. Still a sharp worker.* The key thing that should get your attention is that Cherubim is said to look best *breezing* over Sunday Rules, an undefeated sprinter with wins by 4.5, 8.5, 8.75 lengths. In its last race on April 30th an Allowance Optional Claiming 80,000 race, Sunday Rules won super easily by about 3 lengths in a time of 21.80, 44.25, 1:08.53, 1:15.24 and is now an undefeated 4 for 4. Of course pay attention to the work grades, but read who the various horses work with or against in training, as sometimes it will offer clues to who is sitting on a big race. I used the #5 and #10 horses in the exacta spot and bet five times the normal
amount I usually do because I felt like I had such a super sized advantage in this spot. After
the bet was made and before the race had been run I kept thinking about a quote I heard a
long time ago from a handicapper when talking about making a killing in a race. He said,
"Many killings are attempted, but few are accomplished". It worked out ok for me this
time, but the point he was trying to make is that nothing is ever a sure thing in horse racing
(that's why having a bankroll is so important). If we stuck to our $100 betting increment
let's see what happened:

The results: 8-10-9
The winner paid $18.60
The exacta paid $71.00

The horse figured to pay $18 for the win so betting $46 for the win our return is:

\[
23 \times 18.60 = 427.80 \\
27 \times 71 = 1917 \\
427.80 + 1917 = 2344.80 \\
ROI = (2344.80 - 100) / 100 = 2244\%
\]
Hidden Sprint Speed

When I first got started handicapping the races back in 1995-1996, I would just go down to my local liquor store and purchase the Daily Racing Form. I think I paid about $6 bucks per issue and it typically included 4 different race tracks, including my favorite So. Cal track. The Southern California Circuit would switch from Santa Anita, to Hollywood Park, to Del Mar, to Fairplex (when the L.A. Country Fair ran) and then it would repeat in a similar fashion. Now, we have Santa Anita, Los Alamitos, and Del Mar as part of the circuit.

As I gained more experience in handicapping I switched to TSN past performances which cost 50 cents per track, but those were eventually absorbed by Brisnet, which raised the price to $1.00 per track. I still use Brisnet past performance sheets because it's the cheapest and it allows me to run the Brisnet Data File through my handicapping software. So for the price of a $1 buck I get my handicapping software printout and I get the past performances. Now, the Brisnet past performances have a nice little feature called race shape ratings, which allow you at a glance to see if there was an ultra quick pace, slow pace, or normal pace for a particular race. I've gone to Brisnet.com and copied and pasted the following information in regards to their explanation for Race Shapes:

WHAT ARE THE BRIS RACE SHAPES?

The BRIS Race Shapes measure how fast the leader ran relative to the average leader time for the race's final time. The faster the leader's pace, the higher the BRIS Race Shape (eg.
+7). The slower the leader's pace, the lower the BRIS Race Shape (eg. -7).

**HOW SHOULD THE BRIS RACE SHAPES BE USED AS A HANDICAPPING TOOL?**

There are a variety of ways to benefit from using the BRIS Race Shapes. A primary use of the BRIS Race Shapes is to quickly identify horses which were advantaged/disadvantaged by unusually fast or slow paced races. Generally speaking, horses with a late running style want a fast pace upfront to be most effective. And, conversely, horses with an early running style want a softer pace to be most effective. So, whenever a pace is unusually fast or slow, evaluate whether the horse was advantaged or disadvantaged by the pace. Anticipate possible improvement from horses which were disadvantaged by the pace of their recent races, and view skeptically the performances of horses which were advantaged by the pace of their recent races.

**WHY ARE THERE TWO BRIS RACE SHAPE VALUES?**

The BRIS Race Shapes correspond to the first and second calls of a race. The first BRIS Race Shape value corresponds to the first call (2f call for most sprints; and 4f call for most routes). The second BRIS Race Shape value corresponds to the second call (4f call for most sprints; and 6f call for most routes). This enables the user to quickly identify which segment(s) of the race were fastest and slowest (relative to each call's average pace for the final time).

**ARE THE BRIS RACE SHAPES ON THE SAME SCALE AS THE BRIS PACE**
RATINGS?

Yes, like the BRIS Pace Ratings, the BRIS Race Shapes use a fixed scale of two (2) points-per-length. For example, a "+6" Race Shape represents a pace which is three (3) lengths faster than normal.

If all of that sounds difficult to understand it just means the ratings look at how fast the leader ran when compared to what is an average or typical pace for that particular type of class and race. It's important to remember that the pace ratings and race shape ratings are adjusted for the speed of the track using the track variant. So how can we use this to spot winning horses?

Let's go back to the past performances and break down everything so we are on the same page. Brisnet gives you E1, E2, and LP pace figures. E1 is the speed figure to the first call. E2 is the speed figure to the 2nd call, and LP is late speed. To the right of the LP figure you see the race shape numbers under 1c and 2c. Let's look at race 8 on June 18, 2015 to get a better understanding of what I am talking about.

#2 Miss Green Pond in its last race the E1 figure was 88, E2 figure was 72, and LP 75. The race shape ratings for 1c was -5 and 2c was -11. What those numbers mean is that for that particular race the pace was -5 or 2.5 lengths slower than normal for the 1st call and -11 or 5.5 lengths slower than normal for that particular class of race. Now that we've looked at what the numbers mean, let me share with you what I have discovered.

In looking at tens of thousands of past performance lines I've found that these E1/E2 and race shape ratings are helpful in identifying hidden speed in sprint races, especially when it comes to all types of maiden races, low level claiming races 12,500 and
below or lower, cheapie claimers at low level class race tracks, and claiming races limited to non winners of 2 races lifetime or non winners of 3 races lifetime.

The first step is you want to look for horses that have the best E1 or E2 figures based on the last race. You can go back to the second to last race, but you have to have good reason for doing so. Maybe the horse ran a dirt sprint in second to last race, then in the last race ran a turf route, but be very careful in doing this. It is best to just use the last race to get your figures. Personally, what I am looking for is a horse that has at least a 4 point speed advantage over the field in both the E1 and E2 pace figures, along with having + or positive figures in both the 1C and 2C race shape sections. You can go as low as a 2 point speed advantage for both E1 and E2 pace figures, but I like to error on the side of caution by demanding at least a 4 point speed advantage for both E1 and E2. I also like to see the speed figures in the 90s, at the very least.

These ratings work so well for us because horses that have the best first call speed are always dangerous, and horses that race faster than the average pace and tire, especially at the maiden level are young horses still figuring things out. With all the factors mentioned above we can tell with a high degree of certainty when that winning breakthrough is about to happen. I've found more success in sprint races using the above method, but it can also be applied to route races, provided the horse has superior pace figures. Personally, I only apply this method to sprint races, but check some past races and see how you can best apply it for you. Now let's get back to the 8th race on June 18, 2015 and look at the **E1/E2 LP 1c and 2c**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E1 / E2 LP 1c 2c</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#1 First Time starter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 88 / 72 75 -5 -11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
By looking at the information it is clear that #6 Oleanderpolarbear has a clear 4 point E1 advantage over the next best horse and a clear 9 point E2 advantage over the next best horse, along with positive race shape numbers, +7 or 3.5 lengths faster than par for 1st call and +10 or 5 lengths faster than par for 2nd call. Combine that with the fact that the horse was dropping 4 pounds from last race, switching jocks (in many cases a jock switch in these types of instances signifies a winning effort...I don't know why. Maybe the trainer is rewarding a jock that might have helped in the mornings???) had the number 1 prime power rating in the field at 116.3 and the horse was 23% beaten favorite gave us all we needed to make a confident bet. The #7 horse clearly had the 2nd best numbers and ran second in the race.

The results: 6-7-1
The winner paid $12.20
The exacta paid $18.10

The horse figured to pay $12 for the win, so betting $68 for the win returned:

\[ 34 \times 12.20 = 414.80 \]
\[ 16 \times 18.10 = 289.60 \]
\[ 414.80 + 289.60 = 704.40 \]
\[ \text{ROI} = \frac{704.40 - 100}{100} = 604\% \]

Not the greatest of returns, but every factor pointed to a high probability type of bet for us and we'll take those types of bets any time, any day.

Let's look at another example from June 27, 2015 at Santa Anita.
Race 1

E1 / E2  LP  1c  2c

#1 89 / 93  81  -1  -1
#2 98 / 103  79  +3  +2
#3 - /  88  85  -  -  (last raced at 4.5 furlongs, throws things off a bit)
#4 80 /  86  88  +2  0
#5 90 /  99  81  +4  +6
#6 88 /  92  72  +3  +4
#7 88 /  99  85  +4  +3

This race is a sprint at 5.5 furlongs at the 10,000 claiming level and it seems like we have found a solid key horse. Maybe we're not convinced, so we go through some of our processes. We look at the pace scenario:

#1 (P)
#2 (E)
#3 (P)
#4 (P)
#5 (P)
#6 (S)
#7 (P)

That is something you aren't going to see every day in that there is a lone E horse in a 5.5 furlong sprint race. Maybe we're still not convinced, so we look at our trainer patterns and we see a Profile horse with 2 WSLR or 2 workouts since last race. Maybe we're still not convinced, so we look at the clocker's report for #2 No Contingency and see that on June 12: *Sharp spin getting challenged by a Baffert trainee into the lane kicking away in 23.3, 47.4. Smart for the level.* So you see that the horse has overlapping features of advantage from a pace scenario, race shape scenario, trainer angle, jock switch, solid workout grade and comment, and if you have my software the horse is tops on the contender report. I don't
know how anybody can bet against this horse in this spot knowing everything that we know.

The only problem is that this horse isn't going to give us the proper return on investment. I handicapped this horse the night before the race and I thought there is no way I am going to get more than even money on this one. Well, I was wrong. The horse went off at 2-1, but still we would only be getting a 200% return if we bet a straight win bet, not enough to satisfy our 300% minimum. So is there any logical horse that might provide a price to complete the exacta and give us the proper R.O.I.? Let's see:

I looked at my handicapping software sheets and saw immediately that the #6 Jovita's Tuffy had a +3 point speed advantage over the next best horse #5 Peacenik with a 96 to his 93. Remember, in sprint races we always look to the Spd column first. So that got me a bit interested in #6 who was a 15-1 ML horse. I dug deeper and found that the horse was an L60, who was coming back from a layoff of 225 days (something must have gone wrong to take so much time off). I look at the horse's past performance lines and see that in the past when the horse was right it could put up some really good speed numbers from 103 on May 17th, along with a closer biased 110 speed figure on April 26th, but since the horse was a closer I might knock that figure to around a 105. If I look to the clocker's report I see that the horse got two solid B grades coming into this race. On May 18th the clocker wrote: Best over Cape Royal breaking with some energy, waiting late in 24.0, 35.0, 46.4 out well in 59.2. Good spark for the level. On June 9th the clocker wrote: Good looking spin for the level finishing up some rush in 48.1, 112.4 out in 126.4. Comes back livelier.

It looks like I have found a viable 2nd place horse to fill my exacta. I don't think this one can beat the #2 horse in here because it will be compromised by the way it likes to run,
coming from off the pace, where there is no speed in the race. Maybe at 6 furlongs I might be inclined to take #6 on top, but at 5.5 furlongs with all the factors showing it looked like #2 was the top horse. I also threw the #4 and #5 on my exacta ticket, just in case I was wrong about the #6. I didn't really like the #4 horse because it looked like its form was going the wrong way, but it was hard to ignore the 114 and 115 speed numbers from some of its recent races. I didn't use the #7 horse (post time favorite) like others might have because the horse had never broken a 100 speed figure, unlike my key horse and all my exacta horses, and his last two works weren't very encouraging at all.

The results: 2-6-5
The winner paid $6.20
The exacta paid $51.80

So using our $100 per bet standard, I wagered $40 (2/6), $30 (2/5), $30 (2/4) exactas:

40 x 51.80 = $2072
ROI = 2072 - 100 / 100 = 1972%

YOU HAVE TO KNOW WHEN TO PLAY OR PASS A RACE

And the easiest way to do that is to bet when you feel that you have a good handle on a race. That race can be a maiden special weight, maiden claiming, claiming, allowance or graded company. It doesn’t matter what the race conditions are, all that matters is do you think you have an understanding of who the main contenders are in a particular race and does one in particular stand out? I know many people who limit themselves to certain types of races like only betting allowance races because they feel the animals run a bit more consistently at that level. I know people that refuse to bet any type of maiden races or cheap class races (these are where I get most of my big hits from). Why limit yourself to a particular type of race? Why not handicap the race first and see if you have an advantage?
“What does it mean to be the best? It means you have to be better than the number two guy. But what gratification is there in that? He's a loser—that's why he's number two.” ~Jarod Kintz

Tournaments

I started handicapping in the mid-1990s and from what I can remember handicapping tournaments were not very common. The growth of the Internet has allowed more online handicapping tournaments to occur, which has helped increase on-site handicapping tournaments. I think handicapping tournaments are only going to continue to grow as more and more people learn about them because in many cases they offer life changing payouts with just the price of admission or what is a tournament entry. A few years back there was a show on the Esquire channel called Horseplayers. I don't have the Esquire channel, so I was never able to watch the show, but from what people have told me it followed a group of high stakes handicappers as they competed in various handicapping tournaments.

Personally, I've only competed in 3 handicapping tournaments in my life. I finished 2nd, 3rd, and out of the money in the 3 tournaments I've participated in and for me I didn't really find them all that appealing. You have to have a certain personality to enjoy handicapping tournaments and for me my mindset is better suited for cash play at the track, where I get to pick and choose the one or two races I feel I have the greatest advantage. However, having said that, if I were just starting out in handicapping I would highly recommend playing tournaments because you are exposed to a variety of tracks and more importantly you're forced to think about the bets you make in terms of value. Many handicapping tournament players focus solely on horses in the 8-1 to 20-1 morning line range as just their starting point. You're not going to win handicapping tournaments if you
love betting favorites all day because you have to have the highest bankroll at the end and the tournament might only pay to the top 10%. A second benefit to playing handicapping tournaments is that once your entry has been paid, you're not fighting against track takeout that can range from 14% - 30% for every dollar wagered. In most cases, the amount of money taken out of the pool is going to be much less than what you would find at a traditional track, which means more money for you and your fellow competitors if you can cash in a tournament. Regardless of what tournaments you enter, it is important to know what the takeout is beforehand so you can make the right decision to enter or pass various tournaments, especially if it entails traveling to different venues around the country.

It is easy to figure out what a tournament's takeout is by knowing how much money is going in and how much money is coming back out. For example, if it is a 100 player contest with a buy-in of $100 dollars, then there is 10,000 going into the pool (100 players x $100 entry). If the prize money returned is $8500 (the money coming back out), then just divide the money coming back out ($8500) by the money coming in ($10000) to get a figure, then multiply by 100, and then subtract 100 from that figure to get the correct takeout. In our example, 8500 / 10000 = .85. If we multiply .85 x 100, we get 85. We know that 85% of the prize money is coming back out, so now we just subtract 85 from 100 to determine the takeout of the contest, so 100 - 85 = 15. In this case we know the takeout for the tournament is 15%. Some of the better handicapping tournaments around the country will offer 100 percent of the prize money paid out and then some, including daily bonuses and paid seats to other prestigious tournaments.

Let's look at some of the best known and shouldn't be missed (if you're a tournament player) handicapping tournaments around the country.
National Handicapping Championship (NHC)

This tournament is usually held in late January or early February at Treasure Island in Las Vegas and is an invitation only event. There are qualifying tournaments throughout the year to gain entry into the event. It is a three day event with eight optional races (you pick the races) and seven mandatory races (everyone in the tournament must pick a horse). In 2015, first prize was $800,000, awarded to 74 year old, John O'Neil, and in 2014 the first prize of $750,000 was awarded to 36 year old Jose Arias. As you can see, age doesn't necessarily matter in handicapping. The top 10 prize payouts for the 2015 tournament were:

#1 $800,000  
#2 $250,000  
#3 $125,000  
#4 $100,000  
#5 $75,000  
#6 $65,000  
#7 $59,000  
#8 $54,000  
#9 $52,000  
#10 $50,000

For more information about this tournament visit www.ntra.com or www.nhcqualify.com.

Breeders' Cup Betting Challenge (BCBC)

This handicapping tournament is held over the two days of the Breeders' Cup. The entry fee is $10,000, where $2500 goes into the prize pool and the rest, $7500 is your live-bankroll that can be bet in win, place, show, exacta, and trifecta wagers. A minimum of $600 per race for 5 races must be wagered on the first day and a minimum of $900 per race for 5 races must be wagered on the 2nd day. At the conclusion of the tournament, the dollar amount remaining in the bankroll remains the property of the player. Another added
bonus for this event is if you finish in the top 15 of the tournament you automatically gain entry into the NHC tournament.

The unofficial prize money listed for this event occurring October 30th and 31st of 2015 is based on 350 entrants:

1st: $250,000 plus $25,000 West Point Thoroughbred Horse Ownership
2nd: $180,000 plus $10,000 West Point Thoroughbred Horse Ownership
3rd: $125,000
4th: $80,000
5th: $50,000
6th: $40,000
7th: $30,000
8th: $25,000
9th: $20,000
10th: $15,000
11th: $14,000
12th: $13,000
13th: $12,000
14th: $11,000
15th: $10,000

To learn more about this tournament and to qualify for an entry, visit: www.bcqualify.com.

**Horse Player World Series (HPWS) - Las Vegas (Orleans)**

Unlike many of the other big tournaments that require a handicapper to qualify for a tournament, the HPWS allows entry into the finals for a $1000 fee. This tournament used to take place in January, but has since been moved to late March/April every year. In 2014, there were around 750 entrants and in 2015 there were 734 entrants. This handicapping tournament requires players to wager mythical $20 win/$20 place bets up to 15 races each day over the course of the 3-day tournament. If players don't use the maximum number of bets for a day, those bets will not be carried over, nor do they win or lose any money for those missed bets. Full track odds are paid for the first $2 for win and $2 for place, all amounts over $2 for both win/place are capped at $40 for win and $20 for place. In 2015,
the tournament paid out to 60th place, with the winner getting $264,240. The total payouts for the top 10:

- #1 $264,240
- #2 $99,090
- #3 $46,242
- #4 $33,030
- #5 $19,818
- #6 $6,606
- #7 $6,606
- #8 $6,606
- #9 $6,606
- #10 $6,606

For more information about this tournament, call the contest line at 1-888-566-7223 or 702-365-7420 or visit www.orleanscasino.com and look up information pertaining to the Horse Player World Series.

**Players Challenge**

This handicapping tournament takes place around the first week of October in Sioux Falls, South Dakota. The number of entries is capped at 100 and in order to gain entry into the tournament you have to qualify through various tournaments run by www.horseplayersqualify.com. If they don't have enough entries by September 2015, they open up the tournament for an entry fee of $12,500. It is a two day tournament and players must wager a minimum of $500 for 5 races each day, up to a maximum of 10 races each day and contestants may wager win, place, and exacta only. There is no maximum for the amount of money bet for any race, but the player must wager at least $2500 ($500 for 5 races) for each day of the tournament.

The prize pool is $500,000, with 1st place paying 40% of the prize pool and players keeping their winning bankroll.

1st: 40% of prize pool + keep winning bankroll
2nd: 20% of prize pool + keep winning bankroll
3rd: 15% of prize pool + keep winning bankroll
4th: 10% of prize pool + keep winning bankroll
5th: 5% of prize pool + keep winning bankroll
6th: 4% of prize pool + keep winning bankroll
7th: 3% of prize pool + keep winning bankroll
8th: 1% of prize pool + keep winning bankroll
9th: 1% of prize pool + keep winning bankroll
10th: 1% of prize pool + keep winning bankroll

The tournament also grants free entries for NHC, BCBC, and HPWS, as an added bonus. If you'd like to learn more about qualifying for this tournament, call 1-877-600-8676 or visit: www.horseplayersqualify.com.

The Wynn

The Wynn Race Handicapping Challenge takes place July 31st and August 1st in 2015 at the Wynn Race & Sports Book in Las Vegas. This 2-day handicapping event requires a $2000 entry fee and requires players to make 15 bets each day on one horse per race on scheduled races from Saratoga and Del Mar. 14 of the bets will be $2 win and $2 place bets on one horse and 1 bet per day will consist of a $4 win and $4 place bet on one horse. Win bets are capped at 25-1 and place bets are capped at 12-1. The prize pool is based on the number of entrants, including a free seat for the NHC and cash prizes awarded for day 1 & day 2 winners, along with overall point winners. For more information, call 702-770-3075 or visit www.wynnlasvegas.com.

Del Mar Handicapping Challenge

This handicapping tournament takes place July 25th - July 26th (2015) at Del Mar. Players are required to deposit $6000, of which $1500 goes to the prize pool and $4500 goes for one's bankroll. Players must wager at least $500 per bet on at least four Del Mar races each day on win, place, show, exacta, or trifecta wagering and must have wagered a
total of at least $4500 for the two days. The contest is limited to 120 entrants and 100% of
the prize pool is paid out to the top 10 finishers as follows:

1st: $70,000, including Breeders' Cup Betting Challenge $10,000 full entry
2nd: $35,000, including BCBC $10000 entry
3rd: $20,000, including BCBC $10000 entry
4th: $12,500, including BCBC $2500 entry
5th: $10,000, including BCBC $2500 entry
6th: $7,500, including BCBC $2500 entry
7th: $5,000
8th: $4,500
9th: $4,000
10th: $3,500

Another bonus for this handicapping tournament is that the top ten finishers will also get
entry into the 2016 National Handicapping Championships. For more information, call
858-729-4294 or visit www.dmtc.com.

**Saratoga Handicapping Challenge**

This handicapping tournament will take place August 12th - August 13th (2015) at
Saratoga Race Course in New York. The entry fee is $1000 and the expected purse should
exceed $200,000. Players must make 10 bets a day across 3 different tracks, with 5 of those
bets going to the host track (Saratoga). Nine of the ten bets are mythical $20 win, place, or
show bets and the 10th bet is a mythical $40 win, place, or show bet. The actual details for
the 2015 event haven't been revealed as of this writing, but the payouts for the 2014 event
paid $110,000 to the winner including paid seats to the **NHC** and **BCBC**, $44,500 to
second, and $30,000 to the third place finisher.

You might be thinking that all the above tournaments sound great, but I don't have the
funds to get in the game. Well, there are online handicapping sites that allow handicappers
to compete for some of these bigger handicapping tournaments with feeder tournaments.
You pay a smaller amount of money to get into a feeder tournament and if you finish well
enough in a feeder tournament you gain entry into another event that had a higher entry fee
or the prize won in the feeder tournament pays for your entry into whatever handicapping
tournament you've had your eye on. There are handicapping tournaments designed to build
your bankroll so you can enter into some of these bigger tournaments and there are
handicap tournaments where you compete with just one other person and winner takes all.
Similar to poker tables that have low stakes, medium stakes, and high stakes; handicapping
tournaments can range from free - $10 (low stakes), $20 - $100 (medium stakes) and $105
- $12500 (high stakes) or higher. There are so many different types of handicapping
tournaments that it will make your head spin, but if playing in tournaments sounds like
something you might be interested in, then visit some of the following sites and join a
tournament and see where it takes you:

www.bcqualify.com
www.derbywars.com
www.horsetourneys.com
www.nhctour.com
www.horseplayersqualify.com
www.publichandicapper.com

The following are online betting sites that also offer handicapping tournaments from time
to time:

www.drfbets.com
www.twinspires.com
www.xpressbet.com
www.tvg.com
If playing in handicapping tournaments sounds like something you could get serious about, then you'll definitely want to sign up for a NTRA tour membership (also called NHC Tour Member) costing $50 bucks per calendar year. The benefits, taken straight from the ntra.com site include:

- Eligibility to compete for a seat at the January 2016 NHC;
- Eligibility to compete for $250,000 in prize money awarded to Tour point leaders;
- Eligibility to compete in free online tournaments offering 20 seats to the 2016 NHC;
- Exclusive discount from Daily Racing Form on unlimited DRF Classic or DRF Formulator past performance plans—15% discount for first-time Tour Members and 10% discount for those renewing their Tour Membership;
- Individual membership in the NTRA, which include benefits and discounts from NTRA Advantage partners and membership in the Horseplayers Coalition that supports NTRA legislative initiatives in Washington, D.C.;
- Individuals finishing among the top 150 points leaders on the year-end NHC Tour Leader Board, who have not already qualified to the 2016 NHC at an onsite or online NTRA-sanctioned Tournament, will automatically qualify for the 2015 NHC;
- Season-ending points leader will be eligible for $2 million bonus, should he or she win the January 2016 NHC; and
- Weekly e-newsletter featuring recaps of previously held tourneys, player profiles, schedules and links to upcoming Tournaments, etc.

I've only briefly touched upon the basics of handicapping tournaments, nor do I feel like an expert on the subject because my experience in tournament play is rather limited, but I felt like it needed mentioning since it is growing, especially amongst younger handicappers. If you want a better resource for handicapping tournaments I would definitely check out the book called, *The Winning Contest Player: Inside the Minds of the World's Greatest Horseplayers* by Peter Thomas Fornatale.
“Dear Lord, help me to break even. I need the money.”  ~unknown

How I Bet

Now I don’t know what your favorite types of bets to make are, so I’m going to go over the various types of wagers that are available and how I bet them. I normally stick to my win and exacta bets, as my bread and butter, but on occasion I'll dip into some of the other pools.

**WIN BETTING**

For most tracks you get the least amount of track takeout in wagering on the Win-Place-Show pools. On the Southern California circuit, bets made in these pools lose 15.43% to track takeout. If you look at the other pools, namely the exotic pools you lose over 20% and with the new laws that idiotic California Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger just signed that go in effect Dec. 26, 2010, two betting interest wagers will now go up 2 %, so exacta and daily doubles will have a track takeout of 22.68 %, and three or more wagering interests will go up 3 % (trifecta, superfecta, Pick 3, Pick 4, Pick 6) to 23.68%.

Betting to win is super easy to understand. If you can pick the winner of the race you will get the win payout. Simple, right. I’m not going to discuss place and show wagers because the win spot over time is a much better place to allocate your funds, unless part of a win/place bet strategy as discussed with FDK types.

**DAILY DOUBLE**

Southern California tracks have rolling daily doubles, so just pick your spots. The guidelines for betting this wager are:
1) Don’t pick the favorite in the first leg, with the likely favorite in the 2nd leg.

2) Avoid short fields for both legs. I guess one short leg is fine, but not both. You are likely to have an underlay payout, if both fields are short.

3) Don’t bet too many combinations in the double.

**THINGS TO DO WHEN BETTING THE DOUBLE**

1) Try and find a false favorite in either leg of the double. Does the favorite have a poor pace situation to run into or does the favorite look washy through your binoculars or through your television?

2) If you are going to bet the favorite in a leg of your double it is far better to have the favorite in the 2nd leg. I’ve looked at so many double payouts in my lifetime and a favorite winning the 2nd leg of a double, combined with another winner in the 1st leg (not the favorite), always seems to pay more than a favorite in the first leg, combined with a non-favorite in the second leg.

   I think this is mainly due to how people bet a double. I think most people key the favorite in the first leg with three or four horses in the 2nd leg, and when that favorite loses the prices get inflated or they’ll bet it in a 2 x 2 or 3 x 3 structure for $8 or for $18 bucks in the 3 x 3. To me the best way to bet the double is to make two wagers:

   **BET #1**  A/ABC

   **BET #2**  ABC/A

   So your (A) horse is your top selection and your (ABC) selections are your 3 best contenders in the 2nd leg of your double bet. And the 2nd wager you make are your three best contenders (ABC) in the first leg of your double with your TOP selection in the 2nd leg.
of your double. This way you give yourself two chances to cash on a ticket if your (A) selections are correct and you limit your number of combinations. If you had used a 3 x 3 or ABC/ABC at a cost of $18 bucks, if it does win you’ll still only cash once and have 8 other losing combinations, but with my system you’ll have a chance to cash two tickets and your wager of $12 cuts your losing combinations down to six losing combinations or if you win both tickets, then only four losing combinations. That makes a lot of sense to me.

Feel free to change your combinations around if the situation warrants it, but as a whole I would recommend you limit your ticket to $12 and try and stick with a single on each of your tickets.

**EXACTA BETTING**

This is my favorite wager to make because for the most part it is much easier to pick the contenders of a race, than it is to predict the first four finishers of a race, which is what you would need to do to cash the superfecta. As you know the exacta is correctly predicting the 1st and 2nd place finisher of a given race. I bet the exacta a little bit differently than most people in the sense that I am looking to cash multiple, multiple tickets. A $20 dollar exacta doesn’t seem all that impressive, but when you have it 100 times or 200 times, then we are talking thousand dollar payouts. My objective is to hit the exacta, but if I don’t then I have trifecta tickets that will hopefully cash if I miss my exacta play. I’ve detailed my method above, but will highlight again.

I play an A/BC exacta, so my key horse (A) has to win and B or C has to finish 2nd in order for me to win the exacta bet that I have multiple times. If I miss that bet I have
A/DE/BCDE trifecta bet and a BCD/A/BCDEFG bet I make as saver bets, so:

A/BC exacta bet (MAIN BET, HAVE MULTIPLE TIMES)

A/DE/BCDE and BCD/A/BCDEFG trifecta bets (SAVER BET)

The above information on exacta betting was how I used to bet in 2010, 2011, and 2012. After analyzing my betting numbers I found that I would be much more profitable betting a key horse to win that would return at least 300% and then using the remaining funds in the bet amount to wager in an exacta using two horses. So my current method for betting the exacta is to make one bet on my key horse to win, making at least a 300% R.O.I. and then bet an A/B,C exacta with the remaining funds. I've detailed my method for this in the Pass or Play chapter. If I'm wagering on a favorite, I'll key the favorite with 2 to 4 different horses in an exacta play, no win bet.

TRIFECTA WAGERING

The trifecta bet is one I don’t usually make. I understand the popularity of it as the payouts can be quite lucrative when you can cash a ticket with multiple long shots involved. If this is your main bet, then the best way to play this is if the odds on your top three selections add up to 15 or more, rounding up is fine. If you want to be more selective then bump that number to 20. So for instance, let’s say your top three choices on the tote board read: 8-1, 5-2, and 4. That means 8 + 3 (5-2 rounded up) + 4= 15. Those are acceptable odds because you’re not going to hit every trifecta bet you make and you want
the winning tickets to pay a premium and cover any previous losses with your other trifecta losses. A lot of old school handicappers like to bet 4 and 5 horse boxes for $24 or $60 bucks on a $1 basis, but to me that is just way too much money to bet to cash on just one ticket. Sure, a box means that your horses can finish in any order, but in my mind you are paying too much for that privilege. If you are solely a trifecta bettor I would recommend ONE of the following two ways:

**BET #1**  
AB/ABC/ABCDE for a cost of $12 or play it for $2 for a cost of $24

**BET #2**  
A/BCD/BCDE for a total cost of $15 for both bets or $2 cost of $30  
and BC/A/BCDE

I prefer using a key horse in any wager I make, but you decide and experiment with whatever makes you most comfortable.

**PICK 3 WAGER**

Over the years I think the number one rule that’s been ingrained in my head is never to bet the opening leg of a pick 3 with the favorite. Obviously, the more favorites you can keep out of the win slot in the sequence the higher your payouts are going to be. So when I do bet a Pick 3, I will never single the favorite to open the ticket. I like to bet the Pick 3, similar to the Double. I like to have a single in every leg and if I hit, have a chance to win on multiple tickets. I really like to see at the very least two vulnerable favorites in two legs of the Pick 3. This is a type of bet people can get carried away with, but I think the maximum that one should play on the Pick 3 is $27 bucks.

That way you can bet:

**Ticket #1**  
A/ABC/ABC
Ticket #2     ABC/A/ABC
Ticket #3     ABC/ABC/A

Now, of course you can have a favorite on your B and C selections, but it is best if you try and stay away from them for your singles.

One thing that I like to do when I bet the Pick 3 or Pick 4 is that I try and figure out my probability of cashing the ticket if I were to bet it. So I’ll make a wager on a Pick 3, if I can get my probability to around 25%, which means I cash a ticket once, every four tries, then I’ll make the wager. The probability numbers that you give yourself aren’t going to be actual probability numbers because they’ll be based on your handicapping and your best guesses of who can actually cross the line first. For example, let’s say you really love your single in the first leg of the Pick 3. I mean you really love the horse, so I would give myself a 95% chance of moving on to the next race. If in the 2nd leg I thought 5 horses could win, but I could only cover 3 spots I would give myself a 60% chance of winning and in the third I liked 6 horses, but could only cover 3, then I would give myself say a 50% chance of winning. So what you do is you multiply your numbers: .95 x .6 x .5 = .285 or 28.5%, so this would meet my criteria. This formula can help you make really good decisions on whether or not you should play a particular pick 3. Even a 20% chance is fine or 1 win in 5 bets made. Be smart with your selections and try and pick sequences of races where you feel like you have a good handle on who will be in contention for those legs. And try and be honest with who you believe has a shot of winning the race. Don’t fudge a little, just because you want to make a bet. Let me give you an example of a recent sequence of races that highlights this strategy perfectly. I’m not going to go into huge detail here, but you can check the races out and see if you would have come to similar conclusions.
August 25, 2010 Del Mar Races 6-8

I felt really good about the sequence and confident in my picks. I gave myself a .75 x .90 x .50 = .337 or call it 33.7% chance of cashing the ticket/s.

The tickets were:

1/ 6,7,8/ 5,7,8 or A/BCD/BCD
1,5,10 /7/ 5,7,8 or ABC/A/BCD
1,5,10 /6,7,8/ 5 or ABC/ABC/A

The first single #1 Too Pink, was a 2 RSL, FDK, SRE and 46.50 on the odds board, #5 Entabeni who was dropping several levels after being competitive with better 3rd and 4th back, and #10 Tribul Witch who had just run a competitive and even effort in 8000 open claiming, now moving back to horses who had never won 2 races in their lives and a few races back was right in the thick of things at this same class and level. Too Pink looked like a good solid bet to make and she won by a nose over #10.

In the 2nd leg, a stakes affair I singled the #7 horse who had super clocker works and several stakes wins in his past. He was able to win by a nose over the favored #8 horse.

And in the 3rd leg, I pretty much hated all of the selections, but I had to go with one. I went with #5 who was getting 1st time lasix and was putting the Blinkers on for the first time. He just lost out to morning line favorite by a neck. The winning pick 3 numbers were 1-7-8 and the ticket paid $2,953.30...and because of the way it was bet the 1st and the 2nd tickets cashed so $2,953.30 x 2 = $5,906.60, just missed out on the 3rd ticket. If I had wagered it 3 x 3 x 3 I would have only been paid once, and the wagered amount was the same. Try it and see that you don’t cash more tickets.

PICK 4 WAGER
I love the Pick 4 bet. It gives the bettor a chance to score on some nice 4 and 5 figure payouts on reasonably priced tickets. I’m not going to say that I hit on this bet every time I make it, but there is nothing that makes me more nervous than being alive in the last leg of a Pick 4 or Pick 6, and just pacing the grounds waiting for the final race to be run. In California, we usually have an early Pick 4 on races 1-4 and a late Pick 4 on the last four races of the day, with the exception of Del Mar, which only has a late Pick 4. And unlike the Pick 3, which is a rolling Pick 3, we can’t choose the races we want to bet. We have to handicap the races in the Pick 4 sequence and this can be quite challenging.

The number one rule that I have in making this bet is that I have to feel strongly about one horse in any leg of the Pick 4. I have to feel so strongly about this horse that I am willing to single the horse and come what may. I am willing to lose up to $100 (.50 cent basis) bucks in this wager because the payouts are so huge when they do come in. Now, having said that I usually don’t like to single any leg of the Pick 4, I just want to feel strongly about a certain horse and I will usually add one other horse in this strong leg that has a strong trainer angle like 2 RSL, FDK, or WIR. I will single the leg, if I find the other legs in the Pick 4 sequence difficult, as I might have to go ALL or cover 7 or 8 spots. It just depends on the situation. I realize not everybody is able or willing to wager $100 bucks a pop on this wager, so my advice to you is that in order for you to make this wager you have to feel strongly about singling one leg. If you don’t feel strongly about one single leg, then pass the Pick 4 for that day.

I don’t bet the Pick 4 every day. I only bet when I feel strongly about my single, which I usually combine with one other horse. I can then bet in a 2 x 4 x 5 x 5 matrix for no more
than $100 or my ticket might look like 1 x 4 x 6 x 8. If you want to bet the Pick 4 on a regular basis, but don’t want to throw too much in it, then at the very least you need to have at least a $25 budget and that’s with a strong single. You could bet a 1 x 3 x 4 x 4 for $24 or 1 x 2 x 5 x 5 for $25. Hitting this bet is extremely tough and that’s why I like putting up to $100 because I feel like I can hit it every time with this amount (oh, how wrong I am). Here are my rules for betting the Pick 4:

Rule #1
Have a strong single in order to wager on the race. If no strong single, pass the wager.

Rule #2
Don’t go deep in races where you are strong. This weakens your other legs that may be much more difficult to handicap.

What I mean to say is that all races aren’t created equally. Some races you’ll beat yourself up trying to handicap because they are so difficult and in other races only 2 or 3 horses have a chance to win. Trust your strength, and crush the weaker legs by going deep (adding more horses).

Rule #3
After you’ve handicapped a race and still might have open spots on your ticket, fill those extra spots with remaining ANGLE horses you might not have included in your original handicapping: 2 RSL, FDK, WIR, L60, First Time Starters, PROFILE, SRE, 2211, 2122, 1211.

Rule #4
In Cheap, Go DEEP.
It means that in any given sequence of Pick 4s there will be a cheap class race, sometimes 2 cheap class races. Usually a Claiming 10000 or N2L (non-winners of two lifetime) or some bottom level maiden claiming race like MC25000. These are the types of races where you’ll get some long odds on the tote and if you can add more horses to your ticket in these types of races, then do it.

**SUPERFECTA WAGERING**

This is a fun bet to make, but it is one of the most difficult bets to cash, outside of the Pick 4 and Pick 6. To cash this ticket one has to correctly predict the first 4 finishers of any given race. The way I will play this bet is if it meets my trifecta criteria in that my top 3 contenders odds must add up to 15 (or very close). If the trifecta is playable, then the superfecta is probably playable. You want to key on superfecta races where the betting favorite is vulnerable. And most importantly, you must only bet the wager when you have a good feel for the race. **What is easier to predict?**

**The winner of a race or the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> place finishers**

I would posit that it is much easier to find the winner and place horses of a race, than it is to find the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> place finishers. So what this means is that when we construct our superfecta tickets, we spend less money on the top positions and more money on the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> positions. This is how I bet the superfecta:
8 horse field:
A/BC/BCDE/BCDEFGH $30
B/A/CDE/CDEFGH $15

9 horse field:
A/BC/BCDE/BCDEFGHI $36
B/A/CDE/CDEFGHI $18

10 horse field:
A/BC/BCDE/BCDEFGHIJ $42
B/A/CDE/CDEFGHIJ $21

11 horse field:
A/BC/BCDE/BCDEFGHIJK $48
B/A/CDE/CDEFGHIJK $24

Basically, if I can do it I am taking all in the last or 4th position of the superfecta. If the fields are bigger than 11 horses, then eliminate horses that you feel have no chance to compete on that particular day. I don’t want to spend more than $72 bucks on any superfecta wager. What is cool about this wager is that most tracks have changed it to where you can now bet .10 cents for the wager. So in a 8 horse field your total output is $4.50 for a one-tenth share of the pool and in an eleven horse field your output would be $7.20. This allows the more conservative bettor to get involved in what could be some nice paying pools.
A man’s gotta make at least one bet a day, else he could be walking around lucky and never know it.” ~Jim Jones

My Kingdom for a Winning Pick 6 Ticket

If we look at the Pick 6 and give ourselves a 50/50 percentage chance of winning each leg of the Pick 6 (and maybe we have to bet $500 to get that percentage?), then our chance of winning the Pick 6 is .50 x .50 x .50 x .50 = 0.015 or 1.5% chance of hitting the Pick 6. Sounds pretty grim to me. And our chances are even slimmer of hitting the Pick 6, if all we can afford is a small ticket. Even with a $500 dollar bet? it will be difficult to win the Pick 6 at what we figured was only a 1.5% chance, so what we do instead is take aim at the consolation prize of 5 out of 6, while still giving ourselves a chance to win the Pick 6, albeit at a much lower cost, than what we normally would spend. Let me show you how as a small bettor you might start betting the Pick 6 smarter. And if you have deeper pockets, let me show you how you might structure your tickets so that when you do win, you have the Pick 6 grand prize and then you have multiple consolation tickets (5 of 6). Let’s look at the different ways you can bet the Pick 6 for value.
Pay $8 dollars for a $32 dollar ticket (2 singles, 4 races with 2 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal Ticket</th>
<th>Ticket 1</th>
<th>Ticket 2</th>
<th>Ticket 3</th>
<th>Ticket 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1, 6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5, 10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3, 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5, 6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$32</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In other words:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TICKET 1</th>
<th>TICKET 2</th>
<th>TICKET 3</th>
<th>TICKET 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(A) selections are your top picks and (B) selections are your 2nd best picks, etc. (S)
indicates single.

Pay $16 for a $64 Ticket (1 single, 5 races with 2 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal Ticket</th>
<th>Ticket 1</th>
<th>Ticket 2</th>
<th>Ticket 3</th>
<th>Ticket 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5, 6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8, 12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3, 5</td>
<td>3, 5</td>
<td>3, 5</td>
<td>3, 5</td>
<td>3, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$64</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In other words:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TICKET 1</th>
<th>TICKET 2</th>
<th>TICKET 3</th>
<th>TICKET 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pay $18 for a $162 Ticket (2 singles, 4 with 3 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Norm</th>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
<th>#5</th>
<th>#6</th>
<th>#7</th>
<th>#8</th>
<th>#9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,5,8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,7,9</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,3,5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,7,9</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| $162 | $2 | $2 | $2 | $2 | $2 | $2 | $2 | $2 | $2 |

Where (A) is top pick, (B) is 2nd choice, (C) is 3rd choice

Pay $24 For a $216 Ticket (2 singles, 3 with 3 horses, 1 race with 4 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Norm</th>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
<th>#5</th>
<th>#6</th>
<th>#7</th>
<th>#8</th>
<th>#9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,5,9</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,3,6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,8,9</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2,3, 4</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td>A,D</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| $216 | $4 | $4 | $4 | $2 | $2 | $2 | $2 | $2 | $2 |
Where (A) is top selection, (B) is 2nd choice, (C) is 3rd choice, (D) is 4th choice

Pay $30 for a $270 Ticket (2 singles, 3 races with 3 horses, 1 race with 5 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NORMAL TICKET PURCHASE $270</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3, 4, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 3, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 5, 6, 8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th leg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you are creating your economy ticket compared to the full priced ticket, always rank your horses from your top picks to your lowest ranked picks first. This goes for all the above tickets as well. For instance, using the above example let’s say those are all of our picks, but we haven’t ranked the horses in order of favorite/top selections to 3rd, 4th and 5th choices. So it might now look something like this:
So as you can see, the #3 in the first leg is our best pick, #7 is our 2\textsuperscript{nd} favorite pick, and #4 is our 3\textsuperscript{rd} favorite pick, and so on down the line for the rest of our legs. You write your picks this way because it is much easier to create your economy ticket when you know that the #3 now corresponds to your (A) pick and the #7 now corresponds to your (B) pick and the #4 now corresponds to your (C) pick, etc.

**Pay $30 for a $270 Ticket (2 singles, 3 races with 3 horses, 1 race with 5 horses)**

```
#1  #2  #3  #4  #5  #6  #7  #8  #9  #10  #11  #12  #13  #14  #15
A   B   C   A   B   C   A   B   C   A   B   C   A   B   C
A   C   B   B   A   C   C   B   A   A   C   B   B   A   C
S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S
S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S
A   B   C   B   C   A   C   A   B   A   B   C   B   C   A
A   A   A   B   B   B   C   C   C   D   D   D   E   E   E
```

Each ticket cost $2 dollars for a total cost of $30.
Pay $32 for a $128 Ticket (6 races with 2 horses in each race)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reg. Ticket</th>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4, 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6, 10</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11, 3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6, 8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5, 3</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>$8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$128</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>$8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pay $32 for a $288 Ticket (2 singles, 2 races with 3 horses, 2 races with 4 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
<th>#5</th>
<th>#6</th>
<th>#7</th>
<th>#8</th>
<th>#9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A, D</td>
<td>A, D</td>
<td>A, D</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A, D</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A, D</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A, D</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$8</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pay $36 for a $324 Ticket (1 single, 1 race with 2 horses, 4 races with 3 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular Ticket</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1, 5, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7, 5, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8, 6, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 3, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$324</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pay $36 for a $324 Ticket (1 single, 1 race with 2 horses, 4 races with 3 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
<th>#5</th>
<th>#6</th>
<th>#7</th>
<th>#8</th>
<th>#9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pay $48 for a $192 Ticket (1 race with 3 horses, 5 races with 2 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
<th>#5</th>
<th>#6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3, 5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 8, 9</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5, 4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8, 9</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 2</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>A, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$192</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>$8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pay $72 for a $648 Ticket (2 races with 2 horses, 4 races with 3 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal Ticket Cost $648</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6, 7, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 4, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 2, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8, 2, 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

185
Pay $72 for a $648 Ticket (2 races with 2 horses, 4 races with 3 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
<th>#5</th>
<th>#6</th>
<th>#7</th>
<th>#8</th>
<th>#9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pay $72 for a $648 Ticket (2 singles, 2 races with 3 horses, 2 races with 6 horses)

Normal Ticket Cost $648

<p>| | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4, 3, 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6, 7, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4, 3, 9, 8, 6, 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6, 9, 1, 3, 5, 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pay $72 for a $648 Ticket (2 singles, 2 races with 3 horses, 2 races with 6 horses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
<th>#5</th>
<th>#6</th>
<th>#7</th>
<th>#8</th>
<th>#9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do you see how much smarter betting the Pick 6 in this manner is, instead of betting just one ticket, paying full price?

Let’s look at an example of the power of this method in betting the Pick 6. We’ll look at how a small bettor might think versus how a big bettor might think.

On September 1st, 2010, nobody hit the Pick 6 at Del Mar, CARRYOVER of $96,154
On September 2nd, 2010, nobody hit the Pick 6 @ Del Mar, CARRYOVER $488,667
On September 3rd, 2010, nobody hit the Pick 6 @ Del Mar, CARRYOVER $1.5 MIL

As a horse player you are watching the results and because of your regular job you can only go to the races on the weekends. You get excited because nobody hit for the 3rd consecutive day and you start handicapping for Saturday, September 4th knowing that the pool is going to be huge. What do you do?

You handicap the races and can see by the Pick 6 calculator that it is going to cost you $720 to cover the Pick 6 properly to the point where you feel there is a shot. You are disappointed and say to yourself, *forget it. I can’t afford that. I’m not going to bet the Pick 6*. But you decide to go to the track anyway because you have already handicapped the card
and like a couple of other races where you might be able to make some money. And so you
get to the track and you see the pool has gone over 5 million in the Pick 6 pool and you get
excited again and you say to yourself, *you know what, let me throw a quick ticket together
for $96 bucks, why not, today could be my day.* So you hastily put together a straight Pick 6
ticket for $96 and hope for the best. And of course in all likelihood you lose in the first leg
of your Pick 6, you go home angry, kick the dog, yell at your wife, and vow to never go to
the races again.

Now, let’s say you just purchased this book and decide that with everything you have
learned that it might be a good idea to try and hit that pick 6 ticket, but you’re going to do it
with a plan. You do your handicapping and see that it would cost you about $650 to cover
your selections, but you look at one of the formulas and see that you could bet a $72 ticket,
that would take the place of a $648 ticket. You decide to use most of your $100 dollar
budget and play the humungous 3 day carryover of $1,597,470, knowing that the frenzy of
a huge Pick 6 score will push the pool to 5-6 million. You carefully construct your ticket
from favorite picks, to 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup>, and 6<sup>th</sup> favorite picks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pick 6</th>
<th>COST $648 TO BET THIS STRAIGHT TICKET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt; Race</td>
<td>5, 11, 7, 10, 6, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt; Race</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt; Race</td>
<td>2, 1, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt; Race</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt; Race</td>
<td>2, 6, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt; Race</td>
<td>4, 8, 1, 3, 7, 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You punch the formula for the $72 economy ticket (2 singles, 2 w/3 horses, 2 w/6 horses):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
<th>#5</th>
<th>#6</th>
<th>#7</th>
<th>#8</th>
<th>#9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5, 10</td>
<td>5, 10</td>
<td>5, 10</td>
<td>11, 6</td>
<td>11, 6</td>
<td>11, 6</td>
<td>7, 2</td>
<td>7, 2</td>
<td>7, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 3</td>
<td>8, 7</td>
<td>1, 10</td>
<td>4, 3</td>
<td>8, 7</td>
<td>1, 10</td>
<td>4, 3</td>
<td>8, 7</td>
<td>1, 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Result of 1\textsuperscript{st} leg of Pick 6: 7-6-10, WINNER #7, Still alive on tickets #7, #8, #9.

Result of 2\textsuperscript{nd} leg of Pick 6: 9-1-5, WINNER #9, Still alive on tickets #7, #8, #9.

Result of 3\textsuperscript{rd} leg of Pick 6: 1-2-8, WINNER #1, Still alive on ticket #8.

Result of 4\textsuperscript{th} leg of Pick 6: 3-2-8, WINNER #3, Still alive on ticket #8.

Result of 5\textsuperscript{th} leg of Pick 6: 2-8-7, WINNER #2, Still alive on ticket #8.


On your ticket you have what were your 2\textsuperscript{nd} and 5\textsuperscript{th} choices. You pace nervously, say a few prayers to God, wring your hands, sit for a moment, pace again. Check your ticket for the thousandth time to see if you are still alive. And the race comes.

Result of 6\textsuperscript{th} and final leg of Pick 6: 7-8-4, WINNER #7, YOU WIN! YOU WIN!

You just went 6 for 6 on your $8 dollar ticket (You tell all your friends you hit on a $8 dollar ticket, you’re not lying or are you?), but really $72 ticket. And you go to collect $35,553.40 minus I.R.S. cut and you come home with $26,665.

And that’s how a smart (little bit lucky) bettor hits the Pick 6.

189
“One of the healthiest ways to gamble is with a spade and a package of garden seeds.”  ~Dan Bennett

Pick 6 Software

Now, let’s look at how a bigger bettor might tackle this Pick 6 sequence. The guy has deeper pockets and is willing to spend up to $1000 dollars each time he wagers on the Pick 6. The guy does his homework and sees that on this particular day he feels good about putting in what would be a $720 ticket. However, this guy is an old pro and has a computer software program that allows him to create a cheaper ticket, using multiple tickets that if hit will pay multiple times. He punches his selections into the computer program from top picks to lesser favorite picks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pick 6</th>
<th>Cost $720 TO BET THIS STRAIGHT TICKET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5th Race</td>
<td>5, 11, 7, 10, 6, 2 Horses with best chance to win 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th Race</td>
<td>9, 1 Horses with best chance to win 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th Race</td>
<td>2, 1, 9 Horses with best chance to win 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th Race</td>
<td>3 Horses with best chance to win 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th Race</td>
<td>2, 6 Horses with best chance to win 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th Race</td>
<td>4, 8, 1, 3, 7 Horses with best chance to win 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the computer program you have to rate which horses have the best chance to win. The more picks selected on the ticket that have the best chance to win, the bigger the ticket will
be. The computer program spits out 31 different ticket combos, and he is only able to save $12 dollars, as the total cost of the tickets will be $708 dollars, still, better than paying the full price of admission at $720. Here they are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#1</th>
<th>#2</th>
<th>#3</th>
<th>#4</th>
<th>#5</th>
<th>#6</th>
<th>#7</th>
<th>#8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5,11,7</td>
<td>5,11,7</td>
<td>5,11,7</td>
<td>5,11,7</td>
<td>5,11,7</td>
<td>10,6,2</td>
<td>5,11,7</td>
<td>5,11,7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 1</td>
<td>2, 1</td>
<td>2, 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2, 1</td>
<td>2, 1</td>
<td>2, 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 8, 1</td>
<td>3, 7</td>
<td>4, 8, 1</td>
<td>4, 8, 1</td>
<td>4, 8, 1</td>
<td>3, 7</td>
<td>3, 7</td>
<td>3, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$36</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$36</td>
<td>$18</td>
<td>$36</td>
<td>$36</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#9</th>
<th>#10</th>
<th>#11</th>
<th>#12</th>
<th>#13</th>
<th>#14</th>
<th>#15</th>
<th>#16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5,11,7</td>
<td>5,11,7</td>
<td>5,11,7</td>
<td>5,11,7</td>
<td>10,6,2</td>
<td>10,6,2</td>
<td>10,6,2</td>
<td>10,6,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2, 1</td>
<td>2, 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2, 1</td>
<td>2, 1</td>
<td>2, 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 8, 1</td>
<td>3, 7</td>
<td>4, 8, 1</td>
<td>4, 8, 1</td>
<td>3, 7</td>
<td>4, 8, 1</td>
<td>4, 8, 1</td>
<td>4, 8, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$18</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$36</td>
<td>$18</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$36</td>
<td>$18</td>
<td>$36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The results of the pick 6 are:  7-9-1-3-2-7

And looking at our 31 different tickets we see that #2 is a perfect ticket. And we see that #1, #7, #8, #10, #13 are good for the consolation of 5 of 6.

The pick 6 paid $35,553.40 minus I.R.S. cut = $26,665

Consolation prize of $243.40 * 5 tickets = $1,217

$26,665 + $1,217= $27,882 -$708 (initial investment) returns $27,174

Do you think it might be worthwhile to create multiple tickets when we bet the Pick 6?

The program I used to create these multiple tickets can be found at www.drf.com.
If you don't have an account with DRF, you'll have to sign-up for a free account. Once you're logged into the drf site, you'll want to look on the left side of the page and click on the link for FORMULATOR.

Make sure your Adobe Flash Player is updated, as the program needs that to run properly.

Once the screen loads you'll want to look in the top right corner of your screen and click on the Ticketmaker link.

Once you click the Ticketmaker link, another box will open up.

You'll be asked to select the date and what track you are betting. Once you've done that, click on the yellow Create New Ticket button. At this point you'll be asked to construct your ticket from picking the type of wager: Pick 3, Pick 4, Pick 5, Pick 6, to what race the bet starts, what is the base bet, and what your budget might be.
At this point you just have to drag your selections into the appropriate boxes based on your belief in them. You have (A) selections for your top picks, (B) selections for horses you like, but feel stronger about your (A) selections, and then you have your (C) horses who you like less than your (A) and (B) selections, but they might blow up your ticket as a longshot. Below is an example, of what your ticket might look like. I just dragged a bunch of different numbers, holding the left mouse key down and put them in various positions (I didn't handicap the card).
And once you've selected your horses, you'll get a report for all the different tickets that you would need to play based on your above selections:

Once you've selected all of the various horses for your ticket you can then print up the results and take them with you to the track or DRF Bets has a feature where if you are a member of the betting site you can just click one button and the bets for the Pick 6 will be made via drfbets.com. I don't have an online wagering account with drfbets.com, so I just print the results and take them with me to the track.

I think Ticketmaker is a great program because it allows you to mix and match numbers from the A,B,C slots. Maybe you have a budget of $64 bucks and have to eliminate some horses, it easily allows you to see what your ticket would cost without (C) selections by unchecking a box or what would happen if you moved an (A) selection to a (B) selection, how much cheaper would the ticket be. There are so many different ways to manipulate the data that it will force you to make smarter bets that will save you money.

There is also a another free option that I know about that doesn't require you to sign up
for anything and it can be found on the Del Mar Track website. If you visit the following link below, you'll be asked to separate your selections into primary or secondary selections. Visit: https://www.dmtc.com/handicapping/calculator

I would suggest visiting both sites and playing around with the interface and see which one suits you best. I like Ticketmaker best for a number of reasons, but you'll have to decide.

When you do start to bet these multiple tickets, the easiest way I have to found to do it is to grab a bunch of bet slips from your local track or O.T.B. When you are at home you can fill out the cards in the comfort of your home and not feel rushed when you get to the track. It is especially helpful when you have 31 different tickets to punch up. I use them all the time for my local track. In fact the hardest part about using these bet slips is figuring out which track you belong to, in this case consult the information desk and ask what designation is your track. Since I mainly wager on Southern California tracks, the bet slips are always designated South Track. And if we use Bet Slip-B that is always used for the Pick 4, Pick 5, Pick 6, Pick All. So start using these Bet Slips if you have never done so in the past. It saves a bunch of time at the windows when you can just run these slips through the machine and you have your ticket.

Don’t be that guy that stands at the machine for 10 minutes, all the while consulting his program about what his selections might or might not be.
"If you can't explain it simply, you don't understand it well enough"

~Albert Einstein

Odds and Ends

In this chapter I wanted to include a bunch of random information that pertains to horse racing, that maybe you don't know much about, but should. One of the things I've found interesting is that people, even experienced handicappers aren't familiar with a basic 1 mile race track layout.

**Eighth Poles** - Starting with the 7/8 pole, each pole is 1/8 mile closer to the finish. One furlong equals 1/8 of a mile. One furlong is equal to 660 ft.

**Sixteenth Poles** - Subdivides the eighth poles. 1/16th of a mile is 330 ft.

**Three-quarter Pole** - 3/4 mile or 6 furlongs to the finish line. Six furlongs is 3960 feet.

**Half-Mile Pole** - One-half a mile to the finish line. 4 furlongs or 1/2 mile is 2640 feet.

**Quarter Pole** - One-quarter mile to the finish line. 2 furlongs or 1/4 mile is equal to 1320 feet.

**Stretch Call** - One-eighth mile from the finish line at all distances.
Now that we understand the race track layout a bit better, we can look at the points of call for different distances and what the fractional times represent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Start (ST)</th>
<th>1st Call (1C)</th>
<th>2nd Call (2C)</th>
<th>Stretch (Str)</th>
<th>Finish (FIN)</th>
<th>Fractional Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 1/2 f</td>
<td>start</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>--- 1/4 3/8 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 f</td>
<td>start</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>--- 1/4 3/8 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 1/2 f</td>
<td>start</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>--- 1/4 1/2 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 f</td>
<td>start</td>
<td>3/16</td>
<td>3/8</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>--- 1/4 1/2 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 1/2 f</td>
<td>start</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>3/8</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/4 1/2 5/8 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 f</td>
<td>start</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/4 1/2 5/8 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 1/2 f</td>
<td>start</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/4 1/2 3/4 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 f</td>
<td>start</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/4 1/2 3/4 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 1/2 f</td>
<td>start</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/4 1/2 3/4 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 mile</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/4 1/2 3/4 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1m 70yds</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/4 1/2 3/4 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/16</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/4 1/2 3/4 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/8</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/2 3/4 mile finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/16</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/2 3/4 mile finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/4</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>mile</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/2 3/4 mile finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/8</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>mile</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/2 3/4 mile finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>1 1/4</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/2 3/4 1/4 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 5/8</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>1 3/8</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/2 mile 1 1/4 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/4</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>mile</td>
<td>1 1/2</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/2 1 1/4 1/2 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 7/8</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>mile</td>
<td>1 5/8</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/2 1 1/4 3/4 finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 miles</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>mile</td>
<td>1 3/4</td>
<td>str</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td>1/2 1 1/2 3/4 finish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Understanding the race track layout and the points of call help me visualize races better, hopefully it will do the same for you.

**Weight**

198
I've read varying texts on weight and it seems that most horsemen agree that in a sprint, a horse carrying four extra pounds is slowed 1/5 second, which calculates to one length lost. A horse's normal weight is the number of pounds he carried in a race he won or a race he finished in the money. At a mile, three extra pounds has the same effect. At a mile and an eighth, two extra pounds. And at a mile and a quarter, 1 pound will slow the horse down by 1/5 second or one length. Weight can be important, but don't get too carried away by it as horses can sweat off a pound or two in the post parade and during warm-up.

**Sex**

Colt - A male horse four years old or younger.

Horse - A male horse five years old or older.

Gelding - A male horse, any age, that has been castrated.

Ridgling - A male horse that has been partially castrated or a male horse who has one or both testes undescended.

Foal - A horse of either sex, less than one year old.

Yearling - A horse of either sex that is between 1 and 2 years old.

Filly - A female horse, four years old or younger.

Mare - A female horse five years of age or older.

**Paper Tiger**

If you're just getting started in handicapping, then many people suggest paper betting or make what would be pretend bets. So you handicap a card and hypothetically make a bet and see how you would of done. The problem with this method is you are leaving the emotion out of the game by pretending. When you get to the track, with real dollars in your wallet everything changes. So I would recommend getting a firm foundation of
handicapping under your belt and then bet the minimum amount at the track for experience. You are going to take your lumps, but I guarantee you'll learn at a much faster rate than if you were just paper betting. Make sure you're prepared by having done all your study at home before you get to the track, otherwise you're dealing with time constraints, a loud and distracting atmosphere, and friends that want to chat you up. If you've done your homework it allows you to bet your horse with conviction, rather than be swayed by tips, touts, or talking heads on the tv, if you play at home.

**Know Thyself**

No two people are alike, what works for one person may not work for another. We all have a psychological makeup that defines us. Some people might love betting chalk and that is fine, but try and limit yourself to favorites that have outstanding factors going for it. If you are a longshot player maybe playing tournaments is the way to go for you or focus your attention on outstanding FDK types. Decide what type of bettor you are and then figure out a way to best play it at the track. Don't think you have to make a square peg fit in a triangle hole or if we're being idiomatically correct, a round hole.
“Guessing has never been widely acclaimed as a good gambling strategy.”
~Dr. G

Putting It All Together

These examples are from my original Handicapping Confidential book, where I had a different betting strategy. I left the following race examples alone because I think it is helpful to see how I handicap a card. We’ll be looking at Del Mar’s race dates for September 3, 4, 6, and 8. Go ahead and follow along. See if you would have done things differently with the information provided to you.

**September 3, 2010 @ Del Mar**

(Don't be confused with Clocker Report {A,B,C grades} and the workout chart (included as a separate pdf attachment). I didn't include the clocker report, but did note when available the grade reported).

**Race 1**

Is a maiden special weight affair that for the most part has relatively inexperienced runners. So we’ll look to our works chart and clocker report to get a handle on what we might do in this particular race.

**#1 Rachels Moon**- Has been off since Dec 6, 2009 and her recent works grade out to 98, 92, 97 (using workout chart) and **95.6 AVG**. Her clocker reports on Aug. 28 state, “Not overly impressive, Grade C+” and Aug. 20 work report, “Not real impressive, Grade C+.”

**#2 Chapman’s Peak**- First time starter with grades of 104, 99, 97 and **100 AVG**. And no clocker reports. All works have been relatively fast, so fast last work doesn't scare me off.
#3 Duplo Rapido- 94 speed grade for Aug. 26, but other works at 3 furlongs. Clocker report gives this one a C grade, saying horse was tired under pressure.

#4 Good to Go- Has two races under belt, but not really impressive in either. Returns from June 12 layoff sporting work grades of 96, 89, 93 and 92.6 AVG. Clocker grades of C+ and C+.

#5 Greenspan- Another horse that has two races under belt, but has stopped badly in each of his two starts. Hasn’t raced since July 10 and comes into this affair with work grades of 77, 87, 98 and 87.3 AVG. No clocker reports.

#6 Zulu King- Hasn’t raced since Nov. 1, 2009 and comes into this with work grades of 88, 85, 87 and 86.6 AVG. And we look at his clocker reports and Aug. 30 grade of B gets our attention saying horse ran 25.1, 48.0 (which translates into a 22.4 last quarter, which is smoking). And the Aug. 15 of B-, also is defined as solid move. If we dig a little deeper with this one we see that although the horse has been off since November, that it has a very steady work tab dating all the way back to June. If we look at his works from the past month of July 10, 17, 24 and give them a grade, we have 103, 99, 99, and 100.3 AVG, so this one definitely has some possibility.

#7 Mr Charlie- Has three starts at this level finishing 3rd, 8th, and 3rd, but hasn’t raced since January 2010. Work grades 98, 94, 101 and 97.6 AVG. Clocker report gives two B- grades, nothing to knock and solid reported.

#8 Society At Large- First time starter with grades of 87, 89, 96 and 90.6 AVG. No clocker grades.

With all the above information it looks like #2 with top speed of 104 and 100 average and #6 with top speed of 103 and 100.3 average look to be the most dangerous. And we’ll go
and throw #7 in there as well, but don’t necessarily like as much, but ends up being the post
time favorite. So looking at our odds (out of selected horses pick the horse with highest
odds) #6 Zulu King has odds of 10, which are better than #2 with 2 and #7 with 2. So our
key horse is #6 Zulu King and he wins paying 22.80, 9.20, 5.20. **Full result of
6-2-1-7. $1 ex. 47.30, $1 tri. 136.70 and $1 super 429.80**

**Race 2**

I didn’t really have a good feel for this race with most of the horses receiving B type grades
in the clocker reports and no one horse really standing out. Even watching their past races
on video, nothing really stood out or did anything to clear things up, so I PASSED this race.

**Race 3**

Another maiden special weight affair with relatively inexperienced runners.

**#1 Private Bounty**- First time starter with grades of 88 and 97. Clocker grades of B+ and
B+, looks promising and nice looking move.

**#2 Cragmont**- Has gone 0 for 4 at the level never really running a good race. Last was ok,
but on Turf. Work grades of 90, 86, 87. And clocker reports of B-, B-, B-.

**#3 Black Coyote**- Has one race under belt, finishing solidly at same class and distance.
Last work on Aug 28 equates to a 96 and clocker grade of B- last out.

**#4 Matlow**- Has one start, finishing in what appears to be an even manner. Nearly looks
like an FDK pattern. Work grade of 93 last out and clocker grade of B-, does seem better
than debut.

**#5 Mega Heat**- First timer and work grades of 85 and 91. Clocker grades of C+, C+, C+,
appears to need racing.

**#7 Oilisblackgold**- First timer has grades of 89, 81, 85 and grades of C, C.
#8 **Bridging**- Hasn’t started since January 2010, but has previously finished 3rd, 3rd, and 3rd at similar class and distance. Clocker grades of B, B, comes back running.

#9 **Inverness Cape**- First timer has grades of 90, 98, 94 and clocker grades of B and B, looks to have a nice finish to him and sharp over track.

Now, I included this one because I wanted you to compare it to the first race we looked at. In the first race I felt I had a good handle on the race, but in this race there is too much uncertainty. The #1 has B+ grades, #3 just ran a good solid race, #4 just ran close to an FDK pattern and looks better, #8 looks solid in this spot, #9 looks solid in this spot. There are just too many horses to choose from, so in this case we would PASS the race. The result was 9-8-3-4.

**Race 4 (I’ll be including my video analysis in italics)**

#1 **Defying Logic**- Tracked the early pace setter in 2nd position. Good position around the track, just wasn’t able to close into that margin in the lane. Looked fine for level and now gets 2 RSL. Still horse hasn’t shown too much at this level in previous 2 starts. Minor award, if anything.

#2 **Get Off The Sugar**- Able to close ground late, but it looked like more of other horses dying in stretch than overpowering them. Was able to get win at 20-1 last out, but probably shot load and will have to regroup for another day. Clocker grade of C+, would have to pick things up.

#3 **Engine Sixty Nine**- Raced his heart out on the front end, looks like they will have to come and catch him. B- grade last work.

#4 **Gotmymojoworkin**- Solid 2nd to easy winner. The jockey was never able to get this one on the correct lead, looks fine for the level. And has recent back-class with wins at 20000
and a turf win at 6 ½ @40000, coming down the hill at Santa Anita. Last clocker grade of B.

#6 Within Reason- didn’t appear all that smooth in the lane. Will likely be contending on front end with #3.

#7 One Vote- career bottom dweller, tracked the early speed in 2nd, before weakening around the top of the stretch. P. Val bails on him, which is a huge negative.

#8 Adriatic Moon- Raced 2nd to last before making a huge sweeping move around the turn 4-5 wide, then swept out even farther into the lane going 7-8 wide into stretch. Terrible trip, but looked to have some ability. Huge jockey upgrade to R. Bejarano and other than #1 is the only other horse in the field with 2 RSL. Love the looks of this one. Recent B- grade, seems to move fluidly.

#9 Escaping The Storm- Has been off since November 4, 2009 and has just one race run after breaking maiden which took 7 tries. Last work of B+, comes running after the break.

#10 Waafi- seemed to be trying hard throughout, just not quite good enough. Career bottom dweller, just not too enthused about his chances.

The way I looked at the race was that #3 and #6 would battle on the front end with #4 just sitting off the pace. To me it looked like there would be plenty of pace to set up the run of #8, who had a terrible trip in last, but was coming into this affair with 2 RSL in tow and with a top jockey, would be tough to beat. I chose number #8 as the only pick that should win this affair. I used the #4 as my 2nd choice with back-class and strong recent outing at level and I was worried about the #9 horse, with good works I tossed him on the exacta ticket. The #3 and #4 would battle it out on the front end and if one of them won the battle,
they would likely hang around for 3rd or 4th. The result was 8-4-3-1. $1 ex. 32.80, $1 tri. 101.70, $1 super 1,107.40.

Race 5

#2 Dalian- Raced in 2nd position, but just empty @ top of the stretch. Last race does exhibit WIR pattern though. Still seemed to be trying awful hard and looked empty in the lane. Work grade of C+.

#3 Pincelada- Up close and not showing much in the lane. Last work grade of B+.

#4 Zilla- Able to get a comfortable lead out front, but couldn’t hold off eventual winner. Has a case of not wanting to win, with all the failed tries at this level. Does get 2 RSL though.

#5 Oui Say Oui- Raced mid-pack, steady around the track. C+ grade last out.

#6 Timezone- Relatively steady around the track, just couldn’t quite chase down the leaders. Looks fine. Gets a big boost with 2 RSL. B- grade coming into this race.

#7 Late Cuddle- Tracked the speed in perfect position, able to take over just before top of the stretch. Just a beautiful win-has a super high cruising rate-powerful win. B grade work coming into this.

#8 Enumclaw Girl- In the hunt around the track and just not able to quite get up for the win. Solid effort. B- grade coming into this.

In this race I just loved the way #7 won in his last and thought he should repeat similar, so that was my lone pick. I used #6 as my 2nd choice with 2 RSL. And I chose #8 as my 3rd choice. I was wrong here. The result 6-5-2-4.

Race 6
There were about six horses in here that looked like they could do some things, so I PASSED the race.

**Race 7**

**#1 Face And An Ace**- Raced in 3\textsuperscript{rd} position, far back from the 2 early leaders, faltered in the lane. C+ grades coming into this.

**#2 Goggles McCoy**- Never really challenged on the lead and able to distance from the field in the lane. Very nice looking win.

**#3 Lions Story**- Rated early in the race, but full of run-was put all in to get the money. Like the fact he has had a minor rest from that win-looks like a solid contender.

**#4 Haimish Hy**- No recency. L60 horse, hasn’t raced in 195 days, invading from Golden Gate.

**#5 Gallant Gent**- Not a bad effort at all. Tracked the speed and maintained even keel around the track. Hasn’t shown much in graded company.

**#6 Distorted Economy**- Raced in the back of a 10 horse field and just nipped at wire. Fast pace set up his run and needs similar for best chance.

**#7 In The Paint**- Raced in 2\textsuperscript{nd} and just out-nosed for 3\textsuperscript{rd} at wire. Seemed to race one paced all around the track. And Lone 2 RSL helps cause and last work grade of B+ makes this one intriguing.

**#8 Just Magic**- Raced on front end for most of the race before weakening after 1/8\textsuperscript{th} pole, doesn’t look to have ideal pace spot with better speed inside. Just a pace factor, nothing more.

In looking at this race closer I felt that #2, #3, and #7 had the best chance to win. I took #7
at 14-1, but he ran 6th out 8. I missed on this race. The result was 4-3-6-2.

Race 8

#1 Intentional- Is lone 2 RSL horse and is FTC, dropping to MC 62500 level. Has work grades of 85, 86, 82, but two of them in July, so don’t know how much I can gather from that. Looks fine.

#2 Huntington Harbour- Work grades of 85, 85, 78. And clocker reports of B, B+, B.

#3 Woodman’s Lass- Work grades of 77, 83, 69. And grades of C+, C, C.

#4 Miss Buxley- Work grades 90, 85, 71. And grades of C and C.

#6 Ricketyracketyruss- Has 92, 87, 87. And no grades reported.

#7 Whiskers And Rye- 86, 86, 87. And B- and B- reported.

#8 Dearly Concerned- 91, 75, 86. And last work grade of B+. Is also FTC, dropping into MC ranks after showing speed for first 2 calls in last. Top jock and trainer to boot.

#9 Hanakkhu- 97, 89, 91. But gets poor C and C grades for recent works.

#10 Canadian Pride- 86, 80, 81. And gets B- and B- coming into this.

It appears that #1 and #8 appear to be the most likely to win this event. #1 has 2 RSL and FTC. #8 Dearly Concerned has FTC and solid B+ coming into this. The other horses can sort of be lumped together with nothing really outstanding jumping out. I chose to pass this race as there didn’t appear to be much value with the favorites more than likely winning and or running 2nd. The result was 8-1-10-6. Ex. paid $8.30, tri. paid $55.30, super $398.20

So in the end we played 4 races and won 2 out of 4. We’re batting .500, we are headed to the hall of fame if this average held up in baseball.
This was a ten race card and I didn’t have time to handicap the whole card, but I did work on races 4-10 or 7 races, so let’s look at those races and see what I did.

**Race 4**

#1 Beachrock- Just broke maiden by closing well in the lane. Good solid effort.

#3 Keenbidder- Moving up in class without a win. Why?

#5 Spring Forth- Another one that just broke maiden. Keeps P. Val.

#6 Deputy Max- Has run 2nd and 3rd at the level.

#7 Sebastian Flyte- Foreign invader gets favorite ML designation.

#8 Very Fair- Exiting from two stakes races, is lone 2 RSL, and has B+ recent work grade. Looks like the top pick.

My Tier One horses are #7 and #8. My Tier Two horses are #1 and #6. Odds on #7 were 5-2 and odds on #8 were 4. The pick is #8. **The result was 7-1-5-8**

I was wrong. #8 Very Fair looked to have everything going his way with 2 RSL, B+ work grade and exiting two stakes affairs, just bombed out.

**Race 5**

I liked about 6 different horses here, so I just PASSED.

**Race 6**

#1 Candid Ride- *Not sure what to think as horse was with group at top of the stretch, then faded.* Is getting lasix for 2nd time or L2 and exhibit’s PROFILE/WIR ANGLES. July 24 and Aug. 1 grades are good solid Bs, but Aug. 28 or last work was only rated C+. Looks like the trainer is playing games and this one is much better than shown.
#3 Mayakoba Mesa- Works look on the average side and gets C+ and C+ grades.

#4 Hey Maria - *Looked really tired just after top of the stretch.* I don’t like how she stopped badly. Does have B+ and B grades coming into this though.

#5 River’s Mambo- First timer has solid 92, 91, 92 work grades and C+, C+ clocker report.

#6 Born Lucky- First timer has 91, 95, 93 work grades and B- and B- grades.

#7 Retail- *Looked to be trying awful hard, but weakened in the lane.* Is FDK, but doesn’t look like she’ll do much running. Does get B work grade.

#8 Weekend Party- First timer has 91, 92, 92 works and B+ and B grades coming into this affair.

#9 May Day Rose- *Looked like this one was going to win easily, but started to tire just a hair and caught by another.* Good solid effort. Should be tough coming right back and has B+ grade coming into this race. Looks tough.

#10 McDuffie- Slow works and C+ grades, ehh.

My Tier One horses are #1, #8, #9. My Tier Two horses are #4, #5, #6, #7. #1 Candid Ride is going off at 26-1, so that is the key horse. **The result is 9-1-5-3.** I just missed out as #1 made a strong late surge to lose by ½ length for the top spot. Once again the saver trifecta comes in to save my bacon **BCD/A/BCDEFG $1 ex. 24.10, $1 tri. 173.60,**

**$1 super 1,528**

**Race 7**

#1 Dreamed to Dream- *Broke extremely slow and was never able to recover, steady enough.* Exits Graded and Stakes company and poor trip in last. Blinkers go back on and trainer wins at 60% with that move.
#2 Salty Fries- Pretty impressive effort considering horse broke outward and off severely slow, then pushed to ¼ pole to get to the leaders before fading mid-stretch.

#3 U Turn Me Crazy- broke out to early lead, then allowed 2 horses to take the lead, fought gamely in the stretch run between two others, was put all in to get 1st money.

#4 Sky Chant- Tracked leader in good position and able to run them down. Good win.

#5 Fair Kisses- Raced on back end, but just looked to be outrun.

#6 L’Enchanteresse- Solid effort. Tracked pace and just out gunned for win. Still a solid effort. Moves up a smidge in class.

#7 Victory Dash- Tracked speed and was able to win. Moved up in class.

#8 Downhill Diva- Raced on back end and not able to mount much of a rally.

#9 Pulpit Magic- Caught 3 wide into stretch run and just ran out of steam mid-stretch. Gets 2 RSL and drop to 50k. Should improve.

My Tier One horses were #1 and #2. My Tier 2 horses were #4, #6, #8, #9. For my exacta bet I went with #1 who had higher odds over #2 and played 1/2,9. The result was 1-2-8-6

$1ex. 12.30, $1 tri. 115.50, $1 super 577.20.

Race 8

#1 She’ll Heir- Tracked pace and even. Looked just so-so. Is 2 RSL.

#2 Wickedly Perfect- Solid effort, tracked the early pace and took over @ top of the stretch. Good strong effort.

#3 Tell A Kelly- Just looked beautiful. Has a tremendous way of gliding over the track. A real smoothness and never put all in, tremendous looking. Is 2 RSL.

#4 Righteous Renee- Yet to break maiden, never quite able to catch winner.

#6 Sugarinthemorning- Just able to wear down the frontrunners.
#7 Avid- Should have company on the front end, but solid win.

#8 Rigoletta- Tracked early leaders and able to hold off chase group. Is 2 RSL

#9 Gone Rebel- Tried to take them wire to wire before just getting nipped. Doesn’t look all that hot in this spot.

#10 A Z Warrior- Raced off the pace and looked like horse was going to take over in the stretch, but just not quite able to do so. Is 2 RSL

#12 Izshelegal- Raced in dead last early before starting her run, will be helped by added distance. Looks good with these and is 2 RSL.

I just loved #3 Tell A Kelly, so that was my lone top selection. I liked #2 and #12 for the 2nd place spot. The result was 3-2-8-12. $1 ex. 20.90, $1 tri. 412.70, $1 super 2,869.80.

Race 9

#1 Gallatin’s Run- Has awkward looking stride, but able to win. Just broke maiden in 5th try, and tries winners for the 1st time.

#2 Details R Sketchy- Just seemed to be getting a race in him-very even-does have a nice win at the track too. Last two works B+ grades.

#3Dapper Gene- Just out finished-solid effort though. C+ grade last work.

#4 Streakin’ Mohican- Tried to take them wire to wire before weakening mid-stretch.

#5 Scored- Raced on back end. Is FDK type.

#6 Nextdoorneighbor- No recency. B+ and B grades though.

#7 Indian Firewater- Another one coming off layoff. B+ grade coming into this.

#8 Usurp- On the lead and pressured throughout, valiant effort to hold onto 3rd. C+ grade last out.

#9 Italian Rules- 5 horse field and not able to cut into the lead, trying awful hard.
I really liked the #2 horse in this spot so that was my top pick. I used the #6 and #7 in the exacta spots, but I lost. I hate when that happens. **The result 2-8-7-9.** I did have the saver trifecta, which I was able to hit off of A/DE/BCDE. **$1 ex. 34.00, $1 tri. 304.90**

$1 super 2,130.90.

**Race 10**

It looks like 5 different horses can win this MC event, so I PASSED.

Out of the 7 races looked at I decided to pass on 2 of them. Out of the other five races I bet I had winning tickets on 4 out of 5 races, or 80% winning percentage. Out of the two days bet I’m 6 for 9 or now batting .666.

**September 6, 2010 @ Del Mar**

**Race 1**

**#1 High Way Sixty Six-** Tried to take them wire to wire, before tiring under super slow fractions. Does get 2 RSL though.

**#2 Little Ruler-** Raced along the rail and very even. Lone FDK and 2 RSL Horse, and Aug. 26 grade of B, quite a good looking drill for the level.

**#3 Manofgold-** Raced from off the pace and able to close nice bit of ground considering fractions were so slow

**#4 Dazzling Razz-** Raced from off the pace and was closing a bit of ground.

**#5 Limited Will-** Not sure what happened, racing along the rail in good position and then it looked like horse just hit the wall.

**#6 Bustanai-** deep closer, not a bad effort considering slow pace.
#7 Atticus Pomponius- Invader would have to be drugged up to do anything in this spot if it can’t win at Ferndale.

My Tier One horses were #2 and #3. The #2 horse at 28-1 is the key horse, but doesn’t do much on this day, finishing 6th in a field of 7. The result 3-1-4-6.

Race 2

Already previously discussed above in reference to tote boards.

Race 3

PASSED this race

Race 4

Another PASS, as the favorites looked to have a handle on it.

Race 5

#1 Fanne Lu- 80, 82, 84 and C+, C+ grades.

#2 Steve’s Blue Sky- Steady enough, but just one paced in the lane. 88 (3f), 99, 83 works. B-, C+, C+ grades.

#3 Dynahere- No recency. 101, 80, 89, trainer has yet to win with layoff horses.

#4 Officer Leah- 93, 91, 95 and B-, B- grades.

#5 Rote- Tried to take them wire to wire, but weakened at top of the stretch-Comes back to 6f after getting some conditioning with mile race-should be fit enough. Gets B-, B- grades. 83, 82, 88. I also really like his sire, Tiznow, winner of two Breeder’s Cup Classics.

#6 Golden Nip- First timer with 85, 82, 85 and C, C grades.

#7 Saratoga Fling- Hasn’t raced since January 2010. Has 106, 96, 95 workout speeds. The ultra quick work of 57.4, bugs the hell out of me as last work before the race. Probably a cute maneuver (trainer works the horse ultra fast in a work right before race, the horse then
races, bombing of course, then comes back in 2nd race to win easily). Gets B+ and B grades.

**#8 Twenty Five Carat**- Raced and just couldn’t quite make up the stagger, even though horse was trying very hard. 90 and 97 work speed, but C- and C- reports.

**#9 Lea the Punisher**- Good solid effort and looked like the winner late, but just nipped @ line. Should be right there. B- grade coming into this and 88 and 92 works.

Tier One horses looked to be #4, #5, and #9. The #4 is at 7-1, #5 was 9-1 and the #9 was paying .40 cents. No maiden should be played for .40 cents. The key is #5 and he wins paying, (21.80, 5.40, 3.80) The result is 5-9-6-8. Ex. 18.80, Tri. 523.70, Sup. 3,793.90

**Race 6**

Didn’t have a good read on this race, but I thought the favorites had good shots, PASS.

**Race 7**

Another tough race to handicap. I thought 7 different horses could win. PASS

**Race 8**

This race I just loved **#4 Bench Points** and I wrote about his last race- Raced mid-pack and waited for room slightly coming into top of the stretch, when finally clear jock just pushed the button and he went. Very strong win, super strong and did it easy. Never put all in. I just couldn’t quite figure out how to build my ticket because I couldn’t narrow it down in the exacta to just two horses underneath the winner. I liked #1, #5, #6, #7, #8. So in this instance I covered them all underneath in the exacta: 4 with 1,5,6,7,8. The result was 4-6-7-1 $1ex. 20.60, $1 tri. 146.50 $1 super 647.90

**Race 9**

This race was just impossible to figure out and I went ALL in my Pick 4 ticket. **#9 Gold Star Status** won paying 27.00 10.80 7.80
Race 10

#1 Dubawi Heights- Invader has been off for 324 days. Aug. 30 work was B+, some substance evident.

#2 Megaspiel- Perfect trip, saving ground, but just no great closing strength in lane—just so-so for me.

#3 Zohrah- Good trip along the rail, but couldn’t hold on @ top of the lane when she took lead. Good solid effort for first route, should get something out of that effort.

#4 Roman Chic- Raced on the front end of super slow fractions and couldn’t close the deal, ouch.

#5 Hello Walls- Out on the lead, but faltered badly.

#6 Lemony Fresh- Tried to take them gate to wire before weakening soon after top of stretch. B grade last work.

#7 Primed- Never quite showing enough. Ehh…Does get 2 RSL

#8 Kicken Off- Raced off the pace and steadied mid-stretch, so had a spot of trouble, still wasn’t going to win on this day, but definitely had more to give. Should improve slightly, how much?

#11 Russian River- Seemed to be in good position, but forced 6-7 wide into stretch and just couldn’t make up the difference. Comes into this affair with 2 RSL and B+ grade last out. Looks dangerous here.

Tier One horses look to be #1 Dubawi Heights and #11 Russian River. The #11 goes off at 4-1 and #1 @1.30. In this spot we keyed the #11 at 4-1. The other horse I liked in the exacta spot was #3. The result was 11-3-8-7. $1 ex. 30.80, $1 tri. 431.90, $1 super 3,526.20.

If we were playing only superfectas this would have been as easy as they come to cash. If
we used our superfecta formula for a nine horse field of A/BC/BCDE/BCDEFGHI and
B/A/CDE/CDEFGHI or 11/1,3/1,3,6,8/ALL for $36 and 1/11/3,6,8/ALL for $18 our $54
investment would have returned $3,526.20.

I bet 5 races today and was profitable on 4 out of 5 bet. Another 80% day and 10/14 for the
past 3 days or 71%.

September 8, 2010 @ Del Mar

Closing day at Del Mar and a 10 Race Card. I didn’t feel like handicapping the whole card,
but I did look at the Pick 6 races.

Race 5

#1 Tamerin- No recency. Does have B- work coming into this race after not running for
202 days.

#3 Desert Flight- Showed good early speed, but started to tire mid-stretch and unable to
sustain run. B- work grade, seems a fit.

#4 Perfect Vintage- Able to get a nice and comfortable lead and basically cruised around
the track for an easy win. B- grade coming into this, holding course. 2 RSL horse.

#5 Jaws N’ Paws- Raced 2nd to last for much of the race, rallied in middle of the track for
a hard closing 2nd. Did have a smidge of trouble on far stretch, steadying a hair. B- grade.
2 RSL horse

#8 Moon Stone Madness- Tried to go gate to wire, tired inside 1/16th pole, good effort
though, just went too fast early. C+ grade.

#9 Gumption- Raced mid-pack and not really showing much until mid-stretch where she
rallied mildly-fast pace helps cause in this spot. Lone FDK and 2 WSLR (works since last
race). B- grade coming in.
#10 Always A Princess- No recency. Horse has three starts, winning maiden special weight affair 1st out. Then horse competes in two Grade 1 events, showing well. Has B+ and B+ grades coming in.

Looks clear that the #10 should dominate this field, so that is our pick. The 2nd spot I had to choose from the two horses that had 2 RSL and the lone FDK horse. I went with the #4 over the #5 because he looked in better form and thought she would run a little bit closer to the pace than the deep closer #5. And I tossed the lone FDK of #9 in the exacta, as well. The result was 10-4-9-1 $1 ex. 10.20, $1 tri. 38.30, $1 super 160.40

Race 6

#1 Jack’s Glo- First timer with 85, 92, 66 and C, C- grades coming into this.

#2 Freewayracer- Was squeezed at the start and languished on back end. Has C and C grades coming into this affair.

#3 Homework- Raced on back end, 4-5 into stretch, but not sure how much we have here. No works reported

#5 Hot Ticket- First timer with 89, 80, 85 and C+ and C grades coming in.

#6 She’sawontontomato- Tracked the early leaders along the rail, but looked tired mid-stretch, getting passed by 2 others after lead horse broke down.

#7 Warren’s Natalie- Just looked really weary in the lane.

#8 Alevei- Was tracking near the rail, when horse broke down in front of-didn’t lose too much momentum-don’t think it really affected her.

#9 Meter Me Gone- First timer has works 66, 95, 83. Does have grades of B, C+, and B coming into this. The clocker report looks really strong for this one, having the best grades of all the horses running in this race.
#10 Queenie Marini- Broke from #12 post and seemed to be caught wide around the track. Gets FTC, 2 RSL, FDK, and 2 WSLR (works since last race). B- grade, looks like a solid contender.

#11 She’s Excessive- First timer has works of 87, 85, 87.

So looking at what we have it seems #10 is a strong candidate, but #9 was also getting some strong work grades and with top 95 work number and his other Aug. 14 work reported as 48.3, but according to clocker was 47.4 translates to 91 speed, so we have two candidates for the win spot. #9 with odds of 8-1 and #10 with odds of 4-1, the key is #9. The result was 9-10-6-5 $1 ex. 60.50 $1 tri. 237.30 $1 super 2,797.40

Race 7

#1 Rising Honour- Raced on back end, and made a nice sustained run mid-turn and into stretch-Solid effort, but P. Val leaves and former maiden tackles winners for the first time.

#2 Lost Prophet- Able to get to an easy lead and went wire to wire-strong effort-And looks to have another huge pace advantage, even on turf. B grade coming into this.

#3 Tiz A Bud- Raced on back end and rallied @ top of the stretch, visually looking not all that impressive.

#4 Warren’s Too Cool- Raced on back end, but just quite even, never doing much to threaten top spots.

#5 Ruby Lane- Made a nice move 2-3 wide all around the turn- Took over @ top of the stretch, but just not quite able to hold off winner- Super solid effort.

#6 The Great Atlantic- Raced in last early and came on mildly in the stretch. B grade.

#7 Misinjennuous- Raced towards the back and just sort of maintained an even pace around the track- Should be helped with drop in class and 2 RSL.
#8 Secret Oath- Bided time until top of the stretch where horse moved 4 wide into stretch and rallied to win under super slow fractions, but looked fine in winning.

#9 Miss Edyta- Just really outrun and never in the picture until finish line.

I really liked the #2 and #7 best and with odds of 5-2 and 5-1, the selection was #7. Boy, did I really mess this race up. The result was 1-6-5-4 $1 ex. 33.80, $1 tri. 157.20, $1 super 881.50

Race 8

A 7 furlong Grade 1 event for 2 year olds and I just decided to PASS, as they are two years old and the work grades for a lot of the horses were solid. Nobody to really key, unless I wanted to back the heavy favorite, who ended up winning.

The result was 4-1-2-8.

Race 9

#1 Phone Marybe- Tracked the leaders, but just weakened. 2 RSL

#2 Fair Chase- Not sure what happened-Showed good speed and then just looked completely empty @ top of the stretch- Don’t think jock messed with her. Is PROFILE/WIR if you discount the 38 days away?? B- grade coming in.

#4 Misty Miss Joanna- Looked completely empty in the lane.

#5 Lyphard’s Dancer- No recency. Hasn’t raced in over a year. C and C- grades.

#6 Pedo Viejo- Raced along the rail throughout and rather one paced, have my doubts.

#8 Champagne Snob- No recency. C+ grade coming in.

#9 Miss Seamless- No recency, but steady worktab and a very strong B grade coming into this race.

#11 Tribul Witch- Able to shake loose on the front end, entered super wide into the
stretch, which was the difference between winning and losing. Good solid effort—Should be primed for top effort here off 2 RSL.

**#12 Dancing Lauren—Raced on back end and able to finish strongly in stretch**

drive-distance hurts chances, but looked good finishing up.

I decided that #1, #9, #11 had the best chance. I was worried about #2, but with how he looked empty and 38 day layoff coming in I thought a minor award was limit. #11 had best odds of selected horses at 5-1, so that was my pick. I hit the saver trifecta ticket.

**The result was 9-11-2   $1 ex. 27.00   $1 tri. 121.50   $1 super 398.60**

**Race 10**

I did like the #6 horse in here best with B+ and B grades, who ended up winning, but there were also 4 other horses in here that I thought could win the top spot. I decided to PASS the race.

I was profitable 3 out of the 4 races bet and 13 out of 18 for the four day series of wagers for a 72% win percentage on profitable tickets.

Now, obviously that is an incredible win percentage. I didn’t win all of my wagers on the exacta end, but because I had saver trifecta bets I was still profitable in those races where I lost my exacta bets. I stayed away from the races that I couldn’t get a handle on, which helped the win percentage and targeted races where I felt comfortable with my selections. Even if my win percentage was a 1/3 of that 72% or say 24%, that is fine because we’re always taking the value in the race. It might go against the grain and might be hard to do, but we have to take the highest odds horse on the board of our selected picks.

Well that concludes my 4 days of analysis. I realize that I didn’t go much into looking at the pace scenario in my analysis, but let me assure you that was the first thing I looked at
when labeling and handicapping a race. It is always a factor in how I visualize and ultimately think how the runners will perform. What I hope that you will see is that I use all the weapons at my disposal to figure out how a race will be run including: pace factors, understanding trainer angle and patterns, my workout chart, clocker reports, monitoring tote board, and video analysis.
Helpful Tips

1) Register a free account at Equibase.com

I didn’t include any race charts in any part of this book since I ask you to do so much of it online I figure you can just look up the chart yourself. Once you register your free account at equibase, click on the results tab on the left side of the screen, then click on the historical charts link. From that point just enter the track, month, day, and year, and you’ll be able to see a race chart for any of the examples I give in this book. I think the historical charts go all the way back to the 90s.

2) Register an account at Brisnet.com

Download their free software, called PP Generator. You can then download an entire race day card for only $1.00 and they already come in their official post positions, so there is no need to waste money on a track program if you don’t want to. When you click on the products/prices link on the left side, go to the Software Data Files yellow line bar and just below that you’ll see the PP Data Files (single) link; that is the one you would use to download the race card. For each track that you bet it is one dollar. They have many other products that you might want to explore in detail later, but this will get you started with the racing form.

3) Once you’ve downloaded the free software from Brisnet.com you can customize how
you want your form to appear. I want to be able to easily scan for 2 RSL horses, so once I’ve opened the BRIS Custom PP Generator (the free software from Brisnet you’ve downloaded and installed on your computer), go to the **OPTIONS** tab located at the top, and you can customize your form. I keep everything the same except for two spots. In the layoff line, instead of the default 45 day line, I put **30** days. So what happens is every time the horse hasn’t raced for more than 30 days, a line will be drawn under the date. At a glance this easily shows the 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 RSL horses. The second thing I change is the Handicapper’s Note Box, I make sure that it is checked **ON**. I want to have a little bit of room to make notes for each horse right underneath their past performance lines.

4) If you want to download a free Exotic Wagering Calculator to quickly tabulate exacta, trifecta, supers, pick 3, pick 4, pick 5, pick 6, etc. go to horseracinggold.com/ExoticsCalculator.htm and then download the ewc2.exe link. You can put the calculator on your computer desktop and configure different sized tickets. I love the calculator, it even configures .10 superfecta tickets for you.
"Hope" is the thing with feathers—

That perches in the soul—

And sings the tune without the words—

And never stops — at all....  ~Emily Dickinson, c.1861

Final Thoughts

One of my favorite stories my grandfather told is of his friend who was an avid horse player. This friend approached my grandfather and said, "Tony, I studied the horses very hard last night and today I am going to hit the mother of the horse." My grandfather would always go on and tell me, "He died, before he ever did." In other words, hitting the mother of the horse was having a dream day at the races. Some days I would drive to Palm Springs from Los Angeles and take my grandpa to the local O.T.B. and before we left his house he would always say, "Let's go hit the mother of the horse." I would just laugh as he said it because a new day of racing is always filled with so much promise.

I always wanted to write a horse racing book, but I just kept putting it off. When my grandfather passed away my perspective on things changed quite a bit. Tomorrow isn’t guaranteed and before my time is up I wanted to share my handicapping knowledge, and hopefully help make a few better handicappers in the world. I think if you apply what you have learned in this book, you’ll be just as good of a handicapper as I ever was, if not better. Sometimes we want to make things more difficult than they really are and horse racing is no different, if you don’t know what to pay attention to. Growing up my dad would frequently say, “Keep it simple, Stupid!” I hope I’ve done that in relating my experience with this book. Now go out and, "HIT THE MOTHER OF THE HORSE!"